Better Homes and Gardens®

WOOD

THE MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS

$2.95

June 1985•ISSUE NO. 5
Display Until June 17

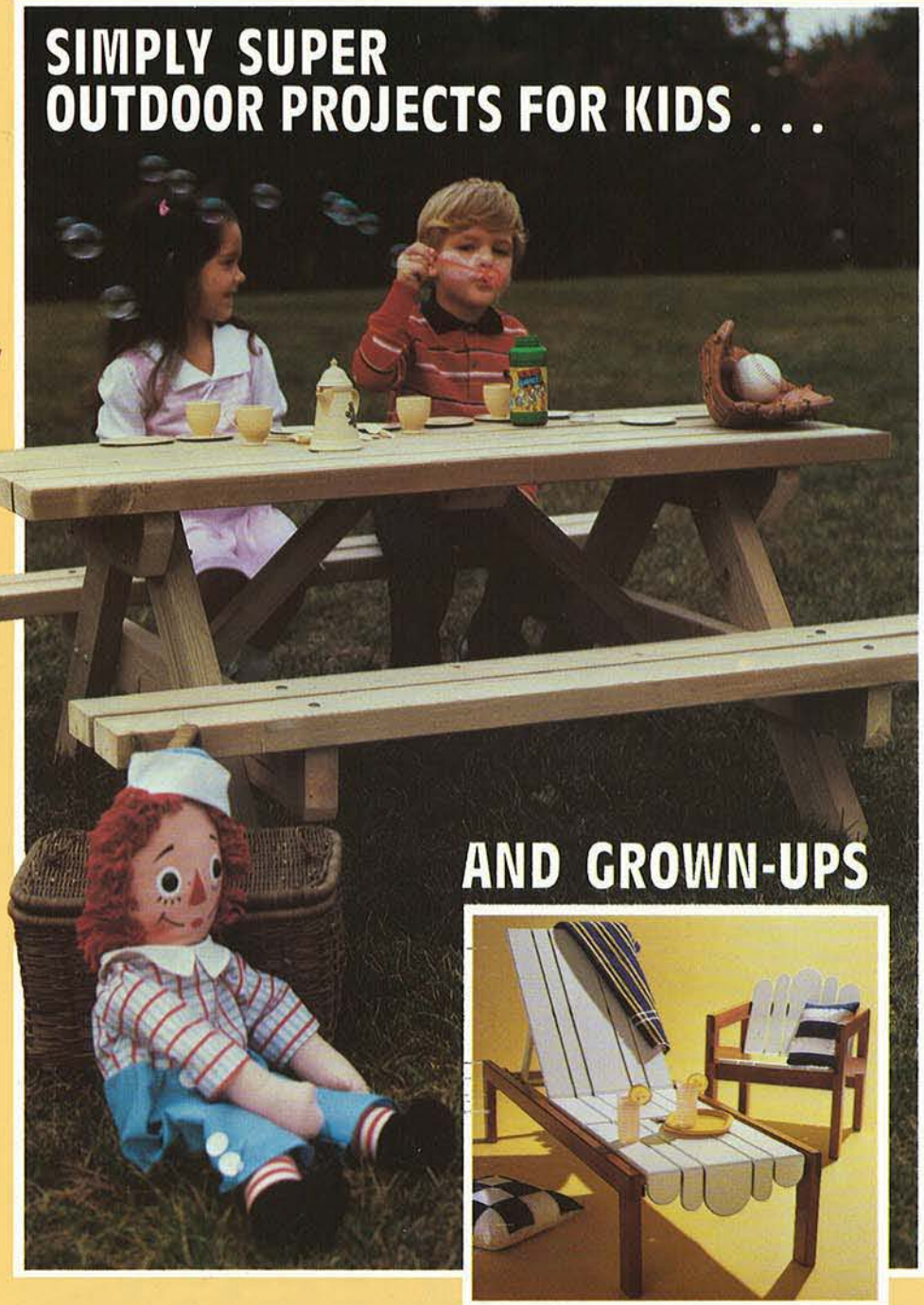
RAISED PANEL CONSTRUCTION
good, easy ways to do the job

BUYING A JIGSAW
how to spot quality
comparison chart
WOOD tests a dozen

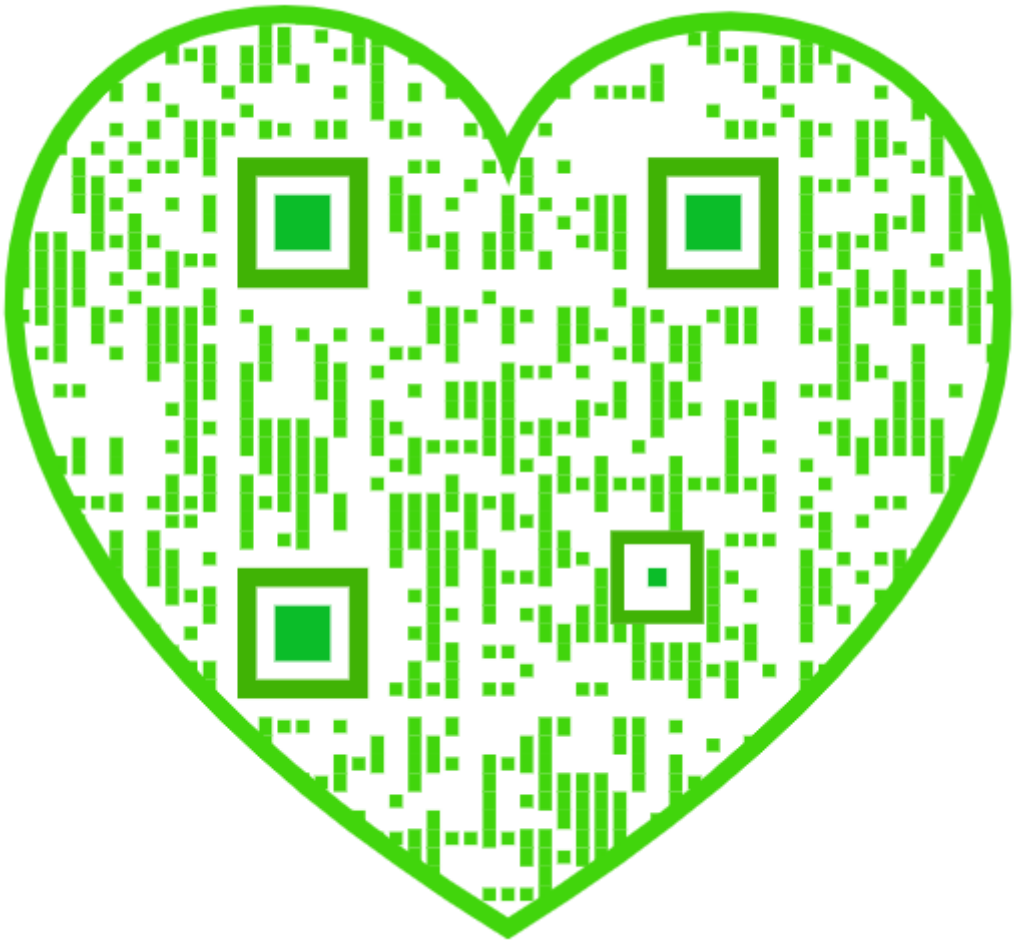
COLONIAL FENCES
you can adapt or just admire

PROJECT HOW-TO
library table
homemade level
WOOD binder
and more

OUTDOOR FINISHES
what works best for your project



0 06
14005 14072



The Delta Special Edition Unisaw®

The name is here to stay. The price isn't.

To celebrate the return of our grand old name, we're offering a Special Edition Unisaw—in limited quantities—at a very special price. The Delta Unisaw has been in professional woodshops all across the country since 1939. And at $1199, while supplies last, it's now affordable enough to be in yours.

Buy one now, and you'll not only own the finest all-purpose saw on the market, you'll save a whole lot of money, too.

We'll even throw in an extra sawblade—carbide-tipped, no less.

Further cause for celebration.

Of course, the Delta Special Edition 10″ Unisaw is a bargain at *any* price, with a massive cast-iron table, powerful triple V-belt drive, 1½ h.p. motor, Jet-Lock Micro-Set® rip fence, Auto-Set® miter gage and the versatility to do precision ripping, crosscutting, dadoing, moulding and tenoning.

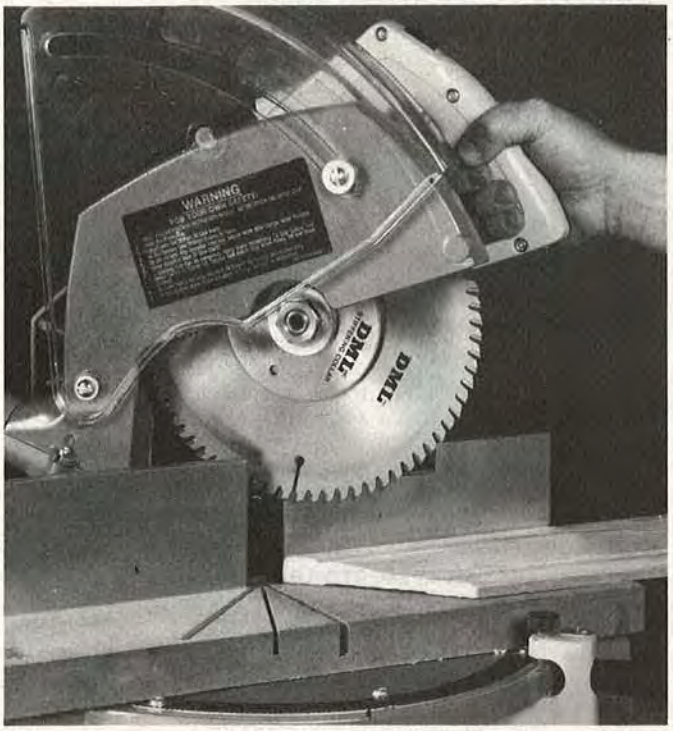
All things considered, the price tag is really not the *best* reason to buy a Delta Unisaw. But it's a good reason to buy one *now*. Because if you're thinking of waiting for the next "name change celebration"...well, when it takes you 40 years to get your name back, you tend to hang on to it.

Call toll-free for the name of your participating Delta distributor: Delta International Machinery Corp. (Formerly Rockwell Power Tool Division), 800/438-2486 (in PA, 800/438-2487).

DELTA

Behind Our New Name Is Our Old Reputation.

INDUSTRIAL QUALITY SAWS AND FREE STIFFENING COLLARS - YOURS FROM DML!

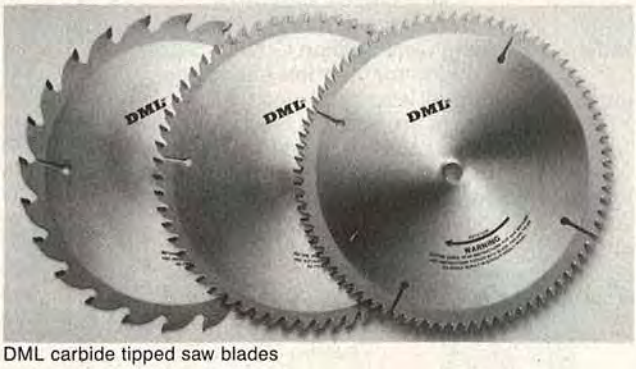


FREE PAIR OF STIFFENING COLLARS WHEN YOU BUY DML SAW BLADES

If you work in wood, you know DML. American made saw blades of heat treated tool steel. Manufactured to industrial standards, tipped with premium carbide, diamond honed, precision balanced and tensioned. Over 250 in all, each designed to meet your specific cutting applications.

Now DML gives you another reason to remember our name — a free set of DML stiffening collars. Top quality tool steel, taper-ground for absolute stability. Made to make your blades last far longer. To make your cuts far more accurate. To dampen the sound as you saw.

You could pay up to $40 for comparable stiffeners *alone* — but from May 1st through June 30th, 1985, they're yours free, one pair per blade, when you buy any of these promotionally priced DML carbide tipped saws:



DML carbide tipped saw blades

Free pair of 4″ stiffening collars

D1024R — Smooth cutting ripsaw, 24-tooth flat top grind.
D1060CA or D1060CT — Cutoff saws, 60-tooth, alternate top or triple chip grind.
D1080TA or D1080TT — Fine trim and miter cuts, 80-tooth, alternate top or triple chip grind.

DML. Bringing you the best saw blades you can buy. And free stiffening collars to keep them that way. Pretty good deal, wouldn't you say?

For more information or the distributor nearest you, write DML, Inc., 1350 S. 15th Street, Louisville, KY 40210.
Or call toll free, 800-233-7297.

DML

Cutting everything but corners

A SUBSIDIARY OF VERMONT AMERICAN CORPORATION

Save $10,000 or more on your new home. Be your own builder.

No experience needed. Learn at home as NRI shows you how in professional Building Construction course

You can save from 10% to 50% of the cost of your new home by building it yourself. And NRI can show you how. NRI's new professional course in Building Construction teaches you what you need to know to be a building contractor. And you learn at home in your spare time. Whether you want to build your own home, get a better job, or start your own contracting business, NRI can get you started right.

From Site Selection to Landscaping

By being your own contractor, you save at least 10% of the cost of the typical home right up front. Then, depending on how much of the job you do yourself, you can save up to 50%. NRI takes you through the job from start to finish in 70 lessons full of photos and diagrams to make learning easy. You begin by learning how to pick the best site, learn to read blueprints, estimate costs, follow the job through right to the planting of shrubbery and trees.

Learn Pro Secrets

Nothing's left out. You learn the trade practices and secrets of the pros. Masonry, carpentry, roofing, painting, even plumbing, heating and electrical work. You learn what good work looks like, tip-offs to bad or sloppy work. How to supervise jobs...when to bring in specialists...trade and financial practices...how to keep your job moving on schedule.

Training Built Around Energy-Efficient Home

You learn better because NRI training is practical training. You get over 100 action projects from scale-model construction to building actual framing sections. Lessons and projects are coordinated with a contemporary energy-efficient home designed especially for NRI. You keep these plans to build your own home or select from more than 50 low-cost optional plans.

Includes Regional Seminar

As an exclusive service, graduates may participate in optional owner/builder seminar. You'll get expert advice on local building codes and conditions, meet builders, learn more about energy efficiency, receive tips on financing. There'll be demonstrations, insider info on remodeling, hands-on programs to take part in.

Send for Free Full-Color Catalog

There's much more to the NRI Building Construction Course. Send the coupon for your free catalog describing all lessons, projects, and opportunities in the building business. See how you can save big money by building your own home or earn big money by building for others. If coupon has been removed, write to NRI Schools, 3939 Wisconsin Avenue, Washington, D.C. 20016.

NRI SCHOOLS
McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center
3939 Wisconsin Avenue
Washington, DC 20016
We'll give you tomorrow.

For Career courses approved under GI bill ☐ check for details.

☑ Please check one free catalog only.
☐ Building Construction
☐ Air Conditioning, Refrigeration, Heating and Solar Technology Courses
☐ Small Engine Repair Course
☐ Appliance Servicing Course
☐ Locksmithing Course
☐ Automotive Mechanics Course
☐ Telephone Servicing Course
☐ Industrial Electronics
☐ TV/Audio/Video Servicing, Communications, Electronics, Microcomputers, Electronic Design Technology, Electronics Courses

Name (Please print) Age

Address

City/State/Zip

Accredited by the National Home Study Council

1335-055

Better Homes and Gardens®
WOOD
THE MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS

June 1985 Issue No. 5

Editorial/Art Staff
Editor **LARRY CLAYTON**
Managing Editor **DAN KAERCHER**
Art Director **C.L. GATZKE**
Design Editor **JAMES R. DOWNING**
Features Editor **PETER J. STEPHANO**
How-To Editor **MARLEN KEMMET**
Project Builder **JAMES E. BOELLING**
Administrative Assistant **DARLENE REYNOLDS**

Technical Consultants: **GEORGE GRANSETH** Product Testing; **ALAN D. MILLS** Finishing; **VERNON U. WARD** Collectible Tools

Editorial Director **DORIS M. EBY**
Publisher **ADOLPH AUERBACHER**

Editorial Services
Executive Director **DUANE L. GREGG**
Director, Editorial Research **C. RAY DEATON**
Administrative Editor **ROSE ANDERSON**

Associate Publisher **JERRY KAPLAN**
National Advertising Manager **DAVE COHEN**
Promotion/Research Director **TOM TROLAND**
Circulation **JERRY WARD**
Production **DALE SCHENKELBERG**

Publishing Group Officers
President **JACK D. REHM**
Senior Vice-Presidents
General Manager, Magazines **JAMES A. AUTRY**
General Manager, Books and Newspapers **FRED STINES**
Group Vice President, Editorial Director **DORIS M. EBY**

Corporate Officers
Chairman of the Board **E. T. MEREDITH III**
President **ROBERT A. BURNETT**
Group Presidents: Publishing **JACK D. REHM;** Broadcasting **W. C. McREYNOLDS;** Real Estate **ALLEN L. SABBAG**
Senior Vice-President **JAMES CONLEY**
Vice Presidents: Corporate Relations **DONALD L. ARNOLD;** General Counsel and Assistant Secretary **THOMAS G. FISHER;** Product Development **NEIL KUEHNL;** Corporate Planning **HERB SCHULTE;** Finance **WILLIAM H. STRAW;** Administrative Services **GERALD D. THORNTON**
Secretary **BETTY CAMPBELL MADDEN**
Treasurer **MICHAEL A. SELL**
Corporate Controller **LARRY D. HARTSOOK**

Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD — the magazine for home woodworkers (ISSN:0743-894X) is published bimonthly in February, April, June, August, October, and December by Meredith Corporation, 1716 Locust Street, Des Moines, IA 50336. Application to mail at second-class postage rates is pending at Des Moines, IA. Trademark registered in Canada and Australia. Marca Registrada en Mexico. **SUBSCRIPTION PRICES:** One year $15 in the United States and its possessions. Canada and other countries add $6 per year. **POSTMASTER:** Send address changes to WOOD 1716 Locust Street, Des Moines, IA 50336. June 1985, No. 5. **CUSTOMER SERVICE:** For service on your magazine subscriptions, including change of address, write to Customer Service Manager ROBERT AUSTIN, P.O. Box 10628, Des Moines, IA 50336. Please enclose a recent address label.

©COPYRIGHT MEREDITH CORPORATION 1985. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. PRINTED IN U.S.A.

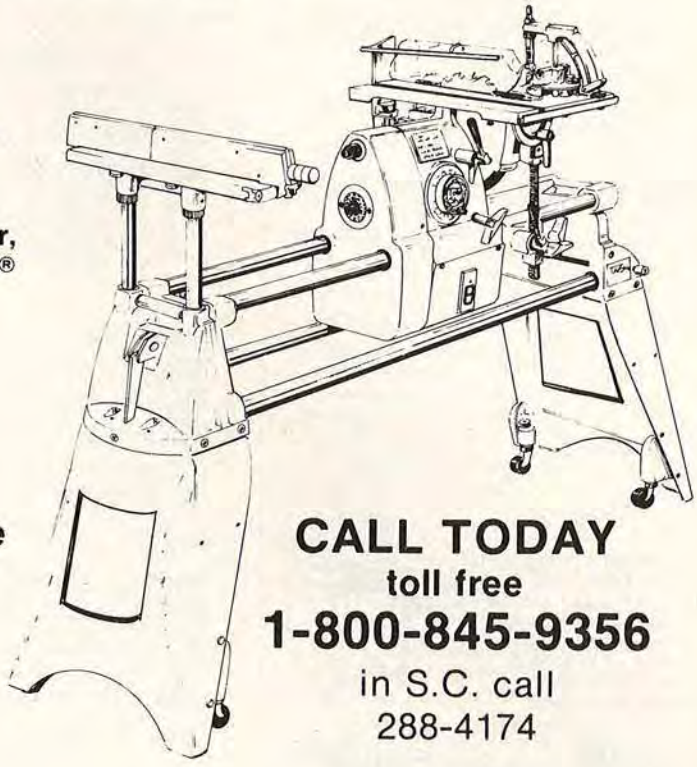
Total Shop . . . the name for quality.

You've heard of the Shopsmith® woodworking machine — now take a look at Total Shop — the improved woodworking machine.

For Example:

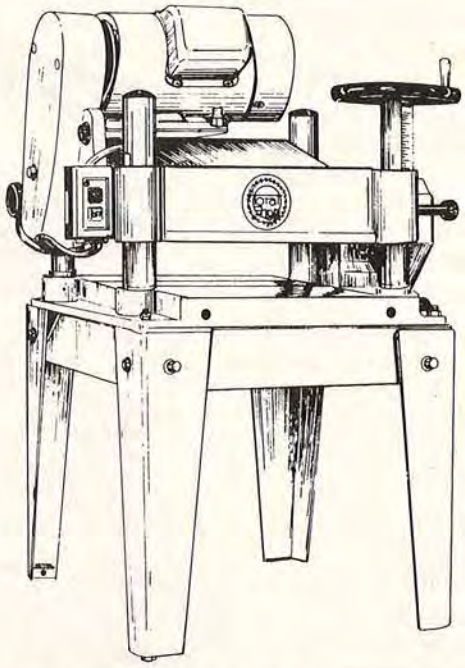
1. **1½hp motor develops nearly 3hp while Shopsmith® motor is 1⅛hp developing 2hp.**
2. **Motor can be altered by owner to 220V. Shopsmith® does not have this option.**
3. **Though a larger and more powerful motor, Total Shop runs quieter than the Shopsmith® machine.**

Let us send you 11 more reasons Total Shop is a better buy.



Attention Shopsmith® Owners: Call today for our accessory brochure and save money.

CALL TODAY
toll free
1-800-845-9356
in S.C. call
288-4174



Introducing:

Total Shop TS 15-6 Planer

- 110 V or 220 V
- Stand & dust collector available
- 2 HP motor
- 15″ width, 6″ thickness

Total Shop®

P. O. Box 16297/Greenville, SC 29606

clip and mail coupon for: Free Informational Kit

Total Shop®

Dept. Q
P.O. Box 16297
Greenville, SC 29606

Your Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____

☐ Multipurpose tool ☐ TS 15-6 Planer

Training Schools available

©United Metal Services, Inc.

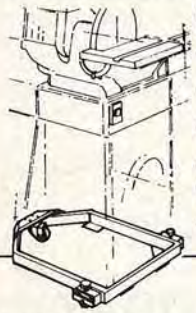
NOW! REDUCE THE RISK AT YOUR TABLE SAW

WITH THE NEW MOBILE™ SAWING CENTER

OUTFEED ROLLERS

- safe, accurate sawing
- handle panels with ease
- available in 15" and 37" widths
- dual-position table

AND INCREASE FLOOR SPACE



MOBILE MACHINE BASES

- increase shop working area
- maximize usable floor space
- 3 point base will not rock
- locking wheels
- makes machine so easy to use and store
- over 80 standard models

PLANER STAND WITH ROLLERS

- raises planer to proper working height
- provides machine mobility
- five-fold increase in workpiece support
- storage is a snap

NEW

ROLLERTABLE
Rock Solid Support

- adjustable
- portable
- use at any machine

Discover HTC's many unique products designed only with you, the dedicated woodworker in mind. Find out how you can make your machining safer, increase working area of your shop and accomplish nearly impossible tasks easily, quickly and accurately - **all by yourself!**

CALL TODAY!

HTC PRODUCTS, INC.
120 E. HUDSON S-8
ROYAL OAK, MI 48067
(313) 399-6185

HTC MAKES IT MOBILE

1-800-624-2027 ext. 112

Better Homes and Gardens®

WOOD

THE MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS

JUNE 1985 **ISSUE NO. 5**

WOOD PROFILE

MAHOGANY 27

Read about how an obscure wood from the New World became the choice of Europe's finest cabinetmakers

CRAFTSMAN CLOSE-UP

WORKING THE UNBROKEN RING 28

We couldn't believe that these beautiful vessels weren't turned on a lathe. Let craftsman Robert St. Pierre share his secrets with you

TOOL BUYMANSHIP

THE JIGSAW: A STAR PERFORMER ANY WAY YOU CUT IT 32

With so many handy features, the jigsaw is one power tool you'll *never* outgrow

PRODUCT TESTING

WOOD TESTS 12 JIGSAWS 36

Before you buy, check our test results and comprehensive buymanship chart

HOMEMADE TOOL

WOODWORKER'S LEVEL 40

This heirloom level showcases the durability and beauty of two fine hardwoods

SHOP-TESTED TECHNIQUES

BASIC RAISED PANEL CONSTRUCTION 43

Maybe you think that only the pros have the skills necessary to fashion distinctive, solid wood raised panels. Not so! This article takes you step-by-step through the process, from sizing the panel to final assembly

NOW YOU CAN BUILD IT

OAK RAISED PANEL LIBRARY TABLE 50

After studying our shop-tested techniques, you'll want to try your hand at this distinguished-looking table. It's as hardworking as it is beautiful

JUST FOR KIDS

PINT-SIZED PICNIC TABLE 56

Give the special youngster in your life this easy-to-build outdoor table. It's perfect for picnicking, tea-partying, and even a little bubble-blowing

OUTDOOR FURNITURE

FRONT-ROW SEATS FOR SUMMERTIME FUN 58

If you're ready to scrap your scruffy old lawn furniture for something more stylish, build this elegant redwood chaise lounge and chair combination

FINISHING AND REFINISHING

7 BASIC QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT OUTDOOR FINISHES 64

What's the best way to show off your project and make it last—stain, sealer, varnish, or nothing at all? We'll help you decide

IDEAS FROM THE PAST

COLONIAL WILLIAMSBURG FENCES 66

Colonial Virginia's Fence Law of 1705 left us with a legacy of classic fence styles to adapt and admire. Have a look . . .

SCRAP-WOOD PROJECT

WOOD MAGAZINE— BOUND TO PLEASE 69

This distinctive three-ring binder project keeps back issues of WOOD at your fingertips for easy reference

SHORT-SUBJECT FEATURES

The Editor's Angle 6
Letters (plus a few scraps about this and that).....8
Products That Perform
7 great buys for your shop .12
Associations
National Wood Carvers 16
Book Reviews 19
Old Hand Ways
The turner 42
News and Events
Upcoming gatherings 55
Tips From Your Shop
(And ours).....74
Wood Anecdote
The story of carob 88

Woodworkers' Hardware ORDER FORM

Qty. Total

Birch Mug Peg $.37/ea. $.22/ea.
Birch Shaker Peg $.42/ea. $.25/ea.
Birch Furniture Spindles 6 inch $.70/ea. $.42/ea.
8 1/2 inch $.85/ea. $.51/ea.
#S4 Galley Spindle Birch $.28/ea. $.17/ea. Oak $.34/ea. $.20/ea.
#S5 Galley Spindle Birch $.41/ea. $.25/ea.
Wood Wheels 3/4" $5.95/C $3.57/C; 7/8" $7.95/C $4.77/C; 1" $8.33/C $5.00/C; 1 1/4" $13.35/C $8.01/C; 1 1/2" $18.35/C $11.01/C; 2" $30.00/C $18.00/C
#AP1 Axle Peg Fits 1" to 2" Wheel $6.95/C $4.17/C
Wood Cargo Milk Can Oil Drum Pickle Barrel
Oil Drum $3.85/10 $2.31/10
Milk Can $3.00/10 $1.80/10
Pickle Barrel $3.85/10 $2.31/10
Screw Hole Buttons 3/8" $2.90/C $1.74/C; 1/2" $2.95/C $1.77/C
Dowel Pins 3/8"x2" $2.95/C $1.77/C
Wood Knobs w/Screws 3/4" $1.50/10 $.90/10 $12.95/C $7.77/C; 1" $2.40/10 $1.40/10 $21.40/C $12.84/C; 1 1/4" $2.50/10 $1.50/10 $23.00/C $13.80/C; 1 3/4" $3.70/10 $2.20/10 $34.65/C $20.79/C
Saw Tooth Hangers $6.95/C $4.17/C
Brass Plt. Picture Hanger $7.95/C $4.77/C
Clock Movements w/Hands Q72 $10.80/ea. $6.48/ea. $49.50/5 $29.70/5
Lazy Susan Bearing 3" $1.15/ea. $.69/ea. 4" $1.60/ea. $.96/ea. 6" $2.80/ea. $1.73/ea. 12" $8.95/ea. $5.37/ea.
Brass Plated Candle Cup $5.00/10 $3.00/10 $49.00/C $29.40/C
Brass & Porcelain Hook $4.95/ea. $2.97/ea.
Brass Plated Hinges #910 Butt Hinge $1.65/10 $.99/10
#928 Butt Hinge Brass $2.80/10 $1.68/10
#F124 Screw for Above $4.00/C $2.40/C
Clipboard Clips 3" $.59/ea. $.35/ea. 6" $.99/ea. $.59/ea.
Plastic Shelf Pins $9.00/C $5.40/C
Note: C = 100

☐ Catalog $1.00 or free with order Total Order
☐ Minimum Order is $25.00 MN Res.- 6% Tax
Order Amount : Shipping : Shipping
$25.00 to $49.99 $3.50
$50.00 to $99.99 $4.50 Total Enclosed
Over $100.00 $5.00 ☐Visa ☐Master Card
MONEY BACK GUARANTEE! Alaska, Hawaii, Canada & APO Orders Add $6.00

SIGNATURE
CARD NO EXP DATE
NAME
ADDRESS CITY
STATE ZIP PHONE ( )

MEISEL HARDWARE SPECIALTIES
P.O. Box 258 R Mound, Minnesota 55364 • (612) 472-5544

BUY DIRECT AND SAVE!

● BOSCH ● HITACHI ● MAKITA

BOSCH
Air and Electric Power Tools

YOUR CHOICE!
Variable Speed
JIG SAWS
ONLY $135.00

Models 1581VS
1582VS

NO.	TOOL	SALE
93940	Bosch Overarm Router	$900.00
3270D	3x21 Dustless Belt Sander	122.50
1920RK	3/8" Cordless Reversing Drill	85.00
1920VSRK	3/8" Cordless Var. Spd. Rev. Drill	99.00
1921VSRK	3/8" Cordless Var. Spd. Screwdriver	$129.00
90900	Heat Gun, 650-900	62.00
1158VSR	3/8" Var. Spd. Rev. Drill	55.00
1160VSR	3/8" Var. Spd. Rev. Drill	86.00
90085	3/4" HP Router	87.00
93910	Cabinet Door System	500.00
1272	3"x24" Belt Sander	181.30
1272D	3"x24" Belt Sander w/Dust Collector	191.80
1273	4"x24" Belt Sander	191.80
1273D	4"x24" Belt Sander w/Dust Collector	202.30

SPECIAL! SPECIAL!
BOSCH 1¾ HP ROUTER
$119.00
Bosch 1604

HITACHI Power Tools

C12Y	10" Table Saw	1250.00
P100F	12" Planer	1094.00
TR12	Plunge Router, 3 hp	190.00
SB75	Belt Sander, 3"x24"	133.00
C10FB	10" Miter Box	195.00
DTC-10	Cordless Drill	80.00
DRC-10	Cordless Drill/Screwdriver	90.00
CR-10V	Reciprocating Saw	120.00
D-10V	3/8" Variable Speed Reversing Drill	73.00
C7SA	7" Circular Saw	55.00
B-600A	Band Saw, 1" Blade, Rubber Tires	1554.00

PLANER JOINTER

Model F-1000A
Lightweight, Portable
ONLY $1290.00

FREE
$19.95 value
5 pc. Magnetic Super Screwdriver Set
with $145.00 purchase

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-525-0750
In Colorado Call 1-355 2391

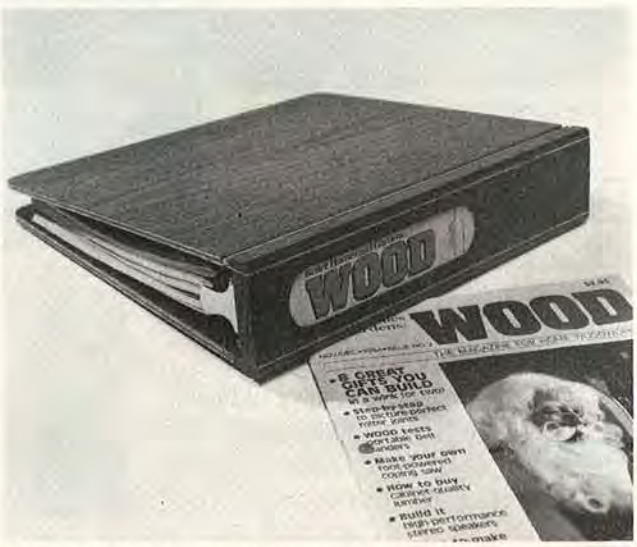
AVIATION INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY
P.O. Box 38159 ● Denver, CO 80238

Clearance on all MAKITA TOOLS

MOST TOOLS PREPAID

Print this article

The Editor's Angle


WOOD
WOOD
8 GREAT GIFTS YOU CAN BUILD
WOOD tests portable belt sander's
Make your own router-powered coping saw
How to buy clear, high-quality lumber
Build it high-performance stereo speakers

The *WOOD* magazine three-ring binder, yours for the building. Now, you can keep your back issues in good condition in an attractive, durable package.

If you're like me, you probably take great joy in showing your finished woodworking projects to family and friends. After all, that's part of the satisfaction you get as a woodworker. That's why I'm so happy to be able to show you the *WOOD* magazine 3-ring binder. Though I didn't build it myself, I think it's pretty classy-looking. Hope you agree with me! We show you how to build it step-by-step on page 73. And if you send a stamped, self-addressed envelope to *WOOD* Binder, 1716 Locust Street, Des Moines, IA 50336, I'll make sure you receive our specially designed *WOOD* emblem FREE. You can glue it into the recess in the binder's spine.

• • •

I think by now you realize that we've got a bunch of pretty serious woodworkers here at *WOOD*. But I've got to admit that we do spend a considerable amount of time figuring out good, simple ways of getting the woodworking job done. In fact, that's what I think all of our jobs amount to: finding the best simple way to get a great result. That applies to the designs we present, the project write-ups, even the shop-tested techniques. Our goals are to clarify rather than confuse, make woodworking fun rather than taxing and tedious, and hopefully solve many of your woodworking problems in our shop so that they don't become problems for you. Sure, we make mistakes ourselves sometimes; as woodworkers, we all do. But I just wanted you to know that we're giving it our best shot in every issue.

Larry Clayton

A DREAM COME TRUE...
for Woodworkers and Handymen!!

Just a flip of the jaws or a switch of the parts and you have a whole new clamping tool!

Vunder™ Vise
The most versatile vise system ever... at an unheard of low price!

FULL FIVE YEAR WARRANTY!
Complete details with purchase or write for advance free copy to: D.R.I. Industries, Inc., Dept. 75524, 11300 Hampshire Ave. So. Bloomington, MN 55438-2498

EXCLUSIVE FEATURE
Additional jaw fits on end-stop, gives necessary support for large workpieces. No other system has it!

End-Stop for unlimited clamping distance.

Complete instructions included!

Precision-machined. Cast of tough aluminum alloy. Built to last.

INDUSTRIAL QUALITY
Handle works from left side, right side or middle of the bench.

Slip-on protective pads.

Moveable, removable jaw.

Stationary jaw.

Like a whole workshop full of clamps and vises—all in one compact system!

* Clamps any material—wood, metal, plastic, fiberglass.
* Takes on any size from minute watches to full size doors and even larger...and everything in between.
* Works in any position—above the bench, below the bench, on the left or right side, and even in the middle.
* Puts a super hold on any shape—whether flat round, jointed, bulky or awkward.

Use it for... *Sawing *Gluing *Planing *Routing *Nailing *Drilling *Filing *Grinding *Soldering...and much more.

100% Guarantee of Satisfaction!

Test Vunder Vise FREE of obligation to keep it. If you don't agree it's the ideal system, send it back for a complete refund.

A fraction of what you'd pay for all the tools it replaces...a fraction of what you'd pay for any other similar system!

Shop and Compare. Anything comparable costs about twice as much. But you get the same high-quality plus the extra jaw.

just $29.99 plus $4.99 shipping and handling.

D.R.I. Industries! We've introduced the NUT & BOLT SHOP® the 4-Wheel Wonder® and dozens of other high-quality, unique handyman products. OVER 3 MILLION CUSTOMERS!

Order now and get 2 FREE GIFTS! Free Shop Apron valued at $4.99 plus a Surprise Free Gift...BOTH yours to keep, even if you return your Vise!

SPECIAL BONUS OFFER!

2 Slip-On Pipe Jaws. Vunder Vise is even more versatile with these Pipe Jaws—a strong, sure grip for any round stock to do cutting, filing, shaping, soldering and more. Made of the same space-age plastic as slip-on protective pads.

2-Piece Set only $3.99 plus $.50 shipping and handling. **NOTE:** Pipe Jaws cannot be purchased separately.

™ Vunder is a trademark of D.R.I. Industries, Inc.

© Copyright 1982 D.R.I. Industries, Inc.

Made in Taiwan

Order yours now! Just fill in the attached Special Offer Coupon and send it with your check, money order, company purchase order or credit card information.

Credit card buyers can also call Toll-Free, 24 hours-a-day, 7 days-a-week—800-228-5000. (In Nebraska—800-642-8777.)

75524

SPECIAL OFFER COUPON

MAG-133

DRI INDUSTRIES

Try it free of obligation to keep it!
If not totally satisfied, you can return your order for a complete refund, including shipping and handling.

Make remittance payable and send to:
D.R.I. Industries, Inc., Dept. 75524, 11300 Hampshire Ave. So., Bloomington, MN 55438-2498

INDICATE ORDER

_____ Vunder Vise(s) @ $29.99 plus $4.99 shipping and handling each.
How Many? (00007201)

_____ Pipe Jaw Set(s) @ $3.99 plus $.50 shipping and handling for each set.
How Many? (Pipe Jaw Set cannot be purchased separately.) (00007202)

CHECK METHOD OF PAYMENT

☐ I have enclosed my check or money order for the full amount. (Minnesota residents add 6% sales tax.)
☐ I have enclosed my company purchase order (this card MUST accompany ALL purchase orders).
☐ Charge it to: ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express ☐ Diners Club ☐ Carte Blanche

Card No. _____ Exp. Date ____/____

SIGNATURE x _____
(Need sign only if charging order)

PLEASE PRINT NAME

Mr.
Mrs. _____
Ms.

_____

ADDRESS _____
Street & No.

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

LETTERS

We welcome comments, criticisms, suggestions . . . even an occasional compliment. The volume of mail we receive makes it impossible to answer each and every letter, but we promise to do our level best. Send your correspondence to:

Letters Editor
Better Homes and Gardens®
WOOD Magazine
Locust at 17th
Des Moines, IA 50336

Professional and Portable

- Heavy duty router/shaper offers affordable flexibility with most router bits.
- Equipped with a 1½ H.P. motor but will accommodate all Porter-Cable motors including the 3 H.P. production unit.
- Individually adjustable fences with micro adjustments for complete cutting accuracy.
- Dual starting pin holes for versatile free-hand routing.
- Safety lockable switch.

For more information consult the Yellow Pages under Tools (electric) for your local Porter-Cable Professional Tool Distributor or write for a free, full line product and accessory catalog.

Quality By Design
PORTER-CABLE
PROFESSIONAL POWER TOOLS
P.O. Box 2468 • Advertising Dept. • Jackson, TN 38302-2468

PLAINS WOODWORKER

We sent a complimentary copy of WOOD to one of America's most famous woodworkers, and look what the mailman brought back!

Thanks for sending me the first copy of *WOOD* Magazine. I send you my best wishes for success with your new publication.

—Jimmy Carter, Plains, Ga.

Hmmm . . . we're wondering if President Reagan is a woodworker, too. We've seen photos of him chopping wood at the ranch—but what does he do with the stuff after that?

A WORD ABOUT PLANS

A number of *WOOD* readers have written to request project plans for everything from a curio cabinet to bedroom furniture. We aren't in the plan business, but a number of fine companies are. Check the "Information Worth Writing For" section in this issue, or head for your library or bookstore.

STALKING THE KNURLED NUT

10–24 Brass Knurled Nut

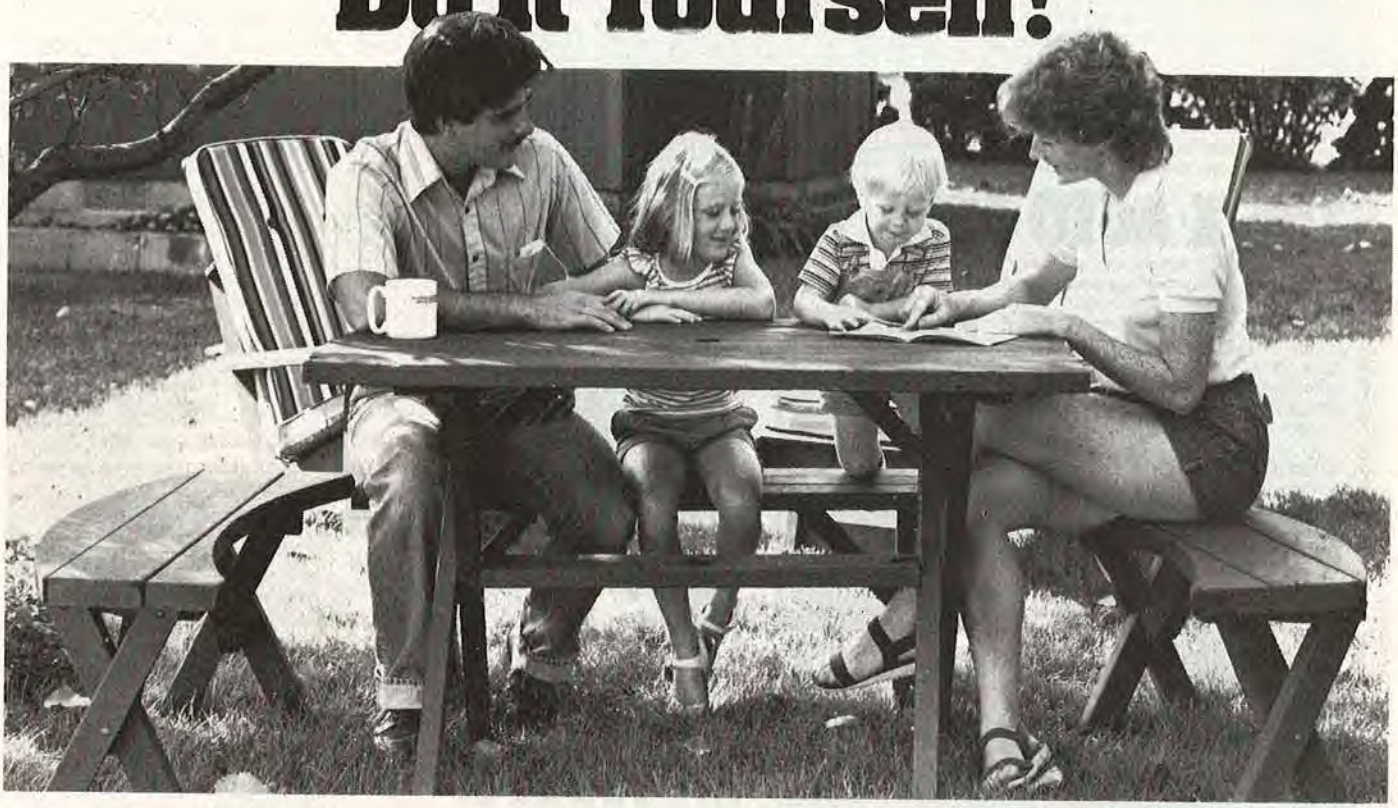
Remember that marking gauge we featured in the October, 1984 issue? Some folks were able to purchase the brass knurled nuts without difficulty. Others had problems locating them. Thanks to those who responded, we found these suppliers:

- Sigler's Machine, 8107 South C St., Tacoma, WA 98408. $5.80 for the three custom-tooled nuts, including postage.
- Elwick Supply, 230 Woods Lane, Somerdale, NJ 08083. $1.56 for three nuts, including postage.
- Northwest Precision Machine Works, 255 Rosewood Dr., Kalispell, MT 59901. $4.95 for three custom-tooled nuts, including postage.

(Be sure to specify 10–24, ½" O.D. brass knurled nuts.)

Continued on page 10

Do It Right, Do It for Less, Do It Yourself!



It's time to discover what millions already know: you can save money, improve the quality of your life and get better results when you do it yourself.

That's why home woodworking is so popular. Not only is it a craft almost anyone can master but it can also help you get more of the things you want for your family — for less. From an entertainment center for the family room to a sandbox or study desk for your kids, you can do all this and much more — at much less than the price of ready-made.

Learn for yourself just how much you can do in woodworking.

Shopsmith® wants to send you FREE Information on woodworking so you can see for yourself just how easy it can be to have the things you want when you work with wood.

Take the Shopsmith MARK V, for instance. Quite simply, it is the best multi-purpose woodworking system available. It grows as your skills grow to let you master woodworking techniques not possible with single function tools. Plus, if space is a problem, the compact MARK V will still fit right in.

Your satisfaction is our goal.

The MARK V and all the products we sell are backed with Shopsmith's commitment to quality and customer satisfaction. In fact, our comprehensive product guarantees are unmatched by anyone in the industry.

The Shopsmith Difference — is all the difference you need.

When you buy a Shopsmith product, you buy a little bit of the company to go with it. That includes woodworking centers located around the country, staffed by knowledge-able, helpful woodworkers. It means a commitment to your woodworking education through owner's manuals, classes, seminars, magazines and catalogs. There's a toll-free hotline you can call for help solving woodworking problems. All this is part of the Shopsmith Difference, the best reason of all for making Shopsmith your home workshop company. Plus, these extras don't cost you a penny. They're part of Shopsmith's way of doing business.

Ask for FREE Information and Booklet.

To find out more about the rewards and the satisfactions of woodworking call or mail the coupon below. We'll rush you a Free MARK V Information Kit plus a copy of "How To Determine Your Best Power Tool Buy."

Special Bonus! FREE Magazine Subscription!

If you act now, as a special bonus we'll enroll you in a one-year FREE subscription to HANDS ON, The Home Workshop Magazine. Chock full of ideas, project plans and do-it-yourself advice, this magazine is yours when you call toll-free or return the coupon below. You're under no obligation. Do it today!

Call toll-free 1-800-228-5522

In Nebraska, 1-800-642-8788

Shopsmith Inc.
The Home Workshop Company
6640 Poe Avenue
Dayton, Ohio 45414-2591

©Shopsmith, Inc., 1984
Shopsmith® is a registered trademark of Shopsmith, Inc.
Quality woodworking tools made in the U.S.A.

☐ **YES,** please send me a FREE Information Kit, a copy of "How To Determine Your Best Power Tool Buy" and enroll me for a year's subscription to HANDS ON.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

☐ I currently own a Shopsmith power tool.

Mail to: Shopsmith, Inc., 6640 Poe Avenue, Dayton, Ohio 45414-2591

Dept. 374W

IF YOU THINK YOU CAN CUT CORNERS WITH AN OLD BLADE, PUT IT TO THE TEST.

Because your work demands tools of exacting and delicate precision, we make X-ACTO® knife blades both sharp and precise. But because our blades can't keep their accuracy forever, we also make them easily replaceable.

THE X-ACTO TEST

A sharp X-ACTO blade will maneuver smoothly along the curves and corners of this dotted line, making the kind of clean cut you expect in your work. If, however, your blade drags, shreds, slips or catches somewhere along the line, then it's no longer giving you the precision your work demands. In which case, it's time to replace your X-Acto blade with a fresh one.

When used properly, your X-Acto knife will become indispensible. But when used frequently, remember that the blade is disposable.

X-ACTO® BRAND CRAFT KNIFE BLADES

Put new life in your X-ACTO knife.

© 1984 Hunt/X-ACTO Inc.

WOODWORKING MACHINES
5 in 1 Combination

1 • 34" LATHE
2 • 10" TABLE SAW
3 • 11¾" DISC SANDER
4 • 16½" VERTICAL DRILL PRESS
5 • HORIZONTAL DRILL PRESS

VERY IMPORTANT

The only machine built with
A. All CAST IRON TABLES
B. HEAVY-DUTY DESIGN
C. 1½HP MOTOR DEVELOPS 3HP
D. BUILT AS AN INDUSTRIAL MACHINE
E. ONLY MACHINE WITH 5-YEAR GUARANTEE

ONE PLACE FOR ALL YOUR NEEDS...

☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD ☐ MONEY ORDER

PLANT:
MASTER WOODCRAFT CO.
800 SPRUCE LAKE DRIVE • P.O. BOX 669
HARBOR CITY, CA 90710
TOLL FREE 1-800 421-2467
IN CALIFORNIA CALL COLLECT (213) 549-0761
(A Republic-Lagun Group) • Dealership Available

A Family Tradition Since 1916

Kuempel Chime

BUILD THE FINEST
We Know You Can Do It!

Easy to assemble quality Red-i-Kut Clock kits. A variety of designs hand made by our Grandfathers in solid ¾" cherry, oak or walnut with beveled glass.

Tubular Bell or Rod movements. Handcrafted pendulums. Original bronze etched dials and hand painted moonwheels.

Or start from scratch. American Classic Plan - $3.00

Write for Free Literature or Call
1-800-328-6445
Between 8 a.m. & 4 p.m.

Kuempel Chime
Dept. 005, 21195 Minnetonka Blvd.
Excelsior, MN 55331

TALKING BACK

Continued from page 8

THANKS, WE THINK

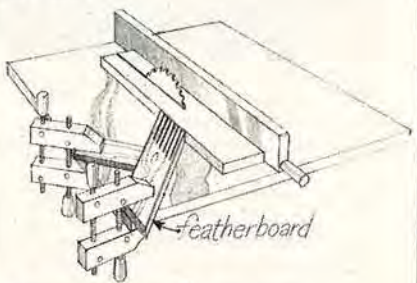
I love *WOOD* Magazine! When are you going to go monthly? It's very hard waiting two months between issues. [Regarding the workbench vise in our February issue] . . . perhaps the greatest idea since the invention of the pipe clamp. Keep up the great work!

—Daniel W. Porter, Sumter, S.C.

Thanks for the kind words to Maj. Porter and all the others who've written. But give us a break! We're doing our best to publish six quality *issues a year.*

THE FEATHERBOARD

In our "Wood Words" column in the February issue, we defined the term featherboard. However, the illustration showing the featherboard in use should have looked like this:



ONE MORE DADO SET

Here's another dado set we tested for the article in our February issue. It's the DML model CD800. Retail price: $215.00. The results of our shop test were favorable. This finely balanced dado set gave us a very clean, smooth cut while ripping solid oak and oak ply-

DML model CD800 test cut

wood. It did leave some slight chipping while crosscutting plywood, as did most blades tested.

MORE MAIL-ORDER SUPPLIERS

Add these mail-order wood suppliers to the list that appeared in our February issue:

- Wyndham Woods, Inc., P.O. Box 506, Ellettsville, IN 47429. Catalog: $1 (refundable with order). Specialties: exotic hardwoods and veneers.
- Artistry in Veneers, 450 Oak Tree Ave., South Plainfield, NJ 07080. Veneers only. Catalog: $1.50.

And here are a couple more hardware suppliers to add to our list from the February issue:

- Armor Products, P.O. Box 455, East Northport, NY 11731. Catalog: $1.
- Trend-lines, 375 Beacham St., Chelsea, MA 02150. Catalog: free.

SHOP SAFETY

We've had a number of letters about shop safety from alert readers who've commented on practices in some of our how-to photos. Sometimes it's essential to remove safety devices from power equipment in order to show what's happening in the photo. But make no mistake: We do take safety very seriously. One of the best letters we received on the subject of safety came from this wise reader.

I have a few simple rules for keeping my hands and fingers intact. I stay out of my shop when I am tired or upset. I enjoy a martini nearly every day, but only after I have finished in the shop for the day. I stop work and sharpen my tools as soon as they show any dullness. I keep my stationary tools on solid stands. If something I am about to do doesn't seem right, I stop and think about it. If I do something unsafe, I usually have a feeling beforehand that I shouldn't be doing it. ■

—Philip R. McCray, Ft. Washington, MD 20744

BUILD A CLASSIC. An Osmose Gazebo. Because Osmose Wood Products are warranteed for 40 years.* Enjoy building with free Osmose Great Plans for Gazebos, Decks and Fences that are stylish and easy to follow. Plus Great Plans Video Tapes with helpful tool and product recommendations. Call us for the name of the Osmose Preferred Dealer nearest you. **1-800-522-WOOD**

Osmose® wood products
*See your Osmose Preferred Dealer for details.

STATE-OF-THE-ART
Resin Over Resin Bonded
SANDING BELTS
FREE BONUS

These belts were manufactured for durability and performance. Their economy shows up in their productivity. There are no better belts made!

We guarantee your complete satisfaction. If these belts are not the best, by far, of any you have ever had, return them within 90 days — used and unused — for a full and complete refund, including return postage.

As a free bonus, just for giving us a chance at your business, you will receive, with your order, a belt and disc restorer. It unclogs your abrasives like magic just by holding it against the moving belt or disc, and, whether you keep the belts or return them, you get to keep the free bonus.

GRIT SIZES AVAILABLE FOR EVERY BELT: 50; 60; 80; 100; 120; 150; 180; 240.

Prices are for 1 pack of 10 belts in 1 grit. Sizes 4x36 and 6x48 are packed 5.

3x18 ... 10 for..... $ 9.95
3x21 ... 10 for..... $10.95
3x24 ... 10 for..... $11.95
4x21¼.. 10 for..... $13.95
4x24 ... 10 for..... $14.95
4x36 .... 5 for..... $ 9.95
6x48 .... 5 for..... $21.95

***CALL TOLL FREE* 1-800-243-1037** (In Connecticut, 797-0772)
Or write: The Fine Tool Shops, Inc. Dept. **WMA5**
20 Backus Avenue, Box 1262, Danbury, CT 06810

No. of Packs	Belt Size	Grit	Price Per Pack	Total
1	Belt Restorer			**FREE**
1	Full Color Tool-Abrasive Catalog			**FREE**
$____ enclosed ☐ Charge my:			Subtotal	
☐ VISA ☐ AmEx ☐ MasterCard			Shpg. & Hndlg.	**$2.00**
Account #			CT Sales Tax	
Exp. Date			**TOTAL**	

Name _____
Address _____
City/State/Zip _____
Telephone ( ) _____

Make it with love and Elmer's.

Use Elmer's® Carpenter's Wood Glue or Wood Filler and get easy to follow plans for any one of these original heirloom designs for just $3.00.

Child favorite that will become a family heirloom.

Elmer's Carpenter's Wood Glue grabs instantly, realigns easily, then forms a bond stronger than the wood itself. Elmer's Wood Filler spreads easily; then you can sand it, varnish it and stain it. Both Elmer's products help give you professional results every time. Buy one or both, then send for the plans at just $3.00 each. Your child will love the results!

Send check or money order and proof of purchase—UPC label or code number—to:

Elmer's Plans Offer
P.O. Box 2383
Van Nuys, CA 91409-2383

Specify plans:
Rocking Horse,
Doll House,
Rocking Chair,
Set of Toys.

Functional plans for airplane, truck and steamboat. Each a classic design.

Favorite for young or old, Victorian style measures 36" high.

A child-size collector's item.

© Borden Inc 1985

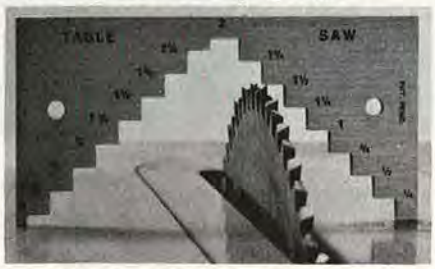
PRODUCTS THAT PERFORM

Print this article

No-nonsense scraper

When Woodworker's Supply of New Mexico couldn't find a glue scraper they liked, they had one made for their customers. Running this scraper over those oozing and meddlesome glue runs saves finishing time and expensive sanding belts. The heat-treated blade should stand up to a lot of abuse, but all four sides can be resharpened. Holes in the iron handle make hanging easy. Our scraper cost $19.95 (shipping included) through Woodworker's Supply of New Mexico, 5604 Alameda, NE, Albuquerque, NM 87113.

Cut steps with step gauge



Keep this time saver near your radial arm or table saw and you'll be amazed how it cuts calibration time. With this step gauge, you can quickly and accurately set the depth of your cut from ⅛ inch to 2¼ inches. This lightweight metal gauge also comes in handy for setting the depth of dado cuts and rip fence distance. You can even use it as a straightedge and square. It's available through selected catalog sources and retail outlets. We ordered our step gauge for $12.46 (include shipping) through Liechtung, 4944 Commerce Parkway, Cleveland, OH 44128.

The razor's edge on wheels

This rolling guide takes most of the guesswork out of maintaining the proper angle or bevel on your chisels and plane irons up to 2⅝ inches wide. The threaded post in the back quickly adjusts to the proper angle. Use this tool with any abrasive stone or sharpener. It's made by General Hardware Manufacturing, 80 White Street, New York, NY 10013, and is available through retail outlets and catalog sources. We ordered ours for $15.00 (postage included) through Woodcraft, 41 Atlantic, Box 4000, Dept. W., Woburn, MA 01888.

PRODUCTS THAT PERFORM

Bin disorganized?

Then get your act together! You can organize quite a collection of items at your fingertips with these wall-mounting storage bins. When it's time to grab an item, the polystyrene bins conveniently swing 180 degrees. Each of the 10 bins is 9 inches long and 1 inch deep; removable dividers make four tidy compartments in each bin. The Swing Bin is available for $19.45 (shipping included) through the Brookstone Co., 638 Vose Farm Road, Peterborough, NH 03458.

Fingertip protection

We all like to feel the wood and tools when finishing—often at the expense of sensitive fingertips. Guard-Tex, a surgical gauze impregnated with natural rubber, provides no-fuss protection from blisters, splinters, and cuts without sacrificing a sense of touch. The ¾-inch-wide tape has no messy adhesive and improves your grip. This product from General Bandages, Inc., of Morton Grove, Ill., now is available through selected catalog sources. We ordered eight 30-yard rolls for $12.50 (including shipping) through Woodcraft, 41 Atlantic Ave., P.O. Box 4000, Dept. W., Woburn, MA 01888.

Continued on page 15

FORTY YEARS WITHOUT A WHITEWASH. Fences built with Osmose Wood Products are warranteed for 40 years.* And Osmose has free Great Plans for Fences, Decks, and Gazebos that are stylish and easy-to-build. Plus Great Plans Video Tapes with helpful tool and product recommendations. All at participating Osmose Preferred Dealers. Call for the one nearest you. **1-800-522-WOOD**

Osmose® wood products
*See your Osmose Preferred Dealer for details.

Our catalog doesn't just sell you things. It teaches you things. The Garrett Wade Catalog is a new, 212-page collection of woodworking hand tools, machinery, finishing supplies and accessories that are simply the finest available. Anywhere.

And besides offering quality tools from around the world, we also give you a lot of quality advice. On woodworking techniques. On picking the proper tool for a particular job. On finishing, sharpening, clamping and more.

The catalog is filled with superb photography, honest specifications and reliable descriptions. It's neatly divided into seventeen sections, including a section on our Swiss INJECTA INCA power tools. And throughout the year, our catalog owners will receive several handy supplements–*free of charge.*

Just send in the coupon below with $3.00, and we'll send out your copy of the 1985 Garrett Wade Catalog. It just may prove to be the most useful tool you own.

Garrett Wade Co., Dept. 245
161 Avenue of the Americas
New York, N.Y. 10013
Gentlemen:
Send your complete 212-page catalog of woodworking tools, machinery, and accessories. Enclosed is $3.

☐ I would like *only* the following sections of the catalog, for 50¢ each:
☐ INJECTA INCA ☐ Carving ☐ Finishing

Enclosed is $_____

Name_____

Address_____

City_____

State_____ Zip_____

Precision Hand Tools

by freud®

TT-108

WC-110

CM-100

CS-112

Freud is pleased to introduce an exciting new line of precision hand tools. Utilizing the finest materials available from choice boxwood to chrome vanadium steel, Freud hand tools will exceed all your expectations for precision woodworking instruments.

Our comprehensive selection of tools meets the needs of even the most demanding jobs with ease and durability. All tools provided with box jointed wood case as shown.

Ask your local dealer about these and many other fine products by Freud.

Chisel Sets

WC-110 (shown above), Set Includes: 1/4", 5/16", 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4", 7/8", 1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2". $66.90.
WC-106, Set Includes: 1/4", 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4", 1". $39.90.
WC-104, Set Includes: 1/4", 1/2", 3/4", 1". $29.90.

Carving Tools

CS-112 (shown above), Set Includes: 3/8" Straight Chisel —, 3/8" Skew Chisel —, 1/4" Flat Gouge —, 5/16" Gouge —, 3/16" Spoon Gouge ⌣, 1/2" Gouge ⌒, 1/4" Gouge ⌣, 3/16" Gouge ⌄, 3/8" Gouge ◡, 3/8" Gouge ⋁, 1/8" Gouge, ⌄, 1/4" Parting Tool ⋁. $139.90.
CS-106, Set Includes: 3/8" Straight Chisel —, 1/2" Gouge ⌒, 1/4" Gouge ⌣, 3/8" Gouge ◡, 1/8" Gouge ⌄, 1/4" Parting Tool ⋁. $74.90.
CM-100, (shown above) Carver's Mallet: Oak Handle, Beechwood Head, Wt. 15 oz. $9.90.

Turning Tools

TT-108 (shown above), Set Includes: 1/2" Diamond Point, 1/2" Round Nose, 1/2" Parting Tool, 1/2" Skew, 1" Skew, 1/4" Gouge, 5/8" Gouge, 7/8" Gouge. $67.90.

Call Us Toll Free!

FOR THE NAME OF YOUR LOCAL DISTRIBUTOR:

- In California Call Toll Free: 1-800-824-0141
- If You Live In This Area: 1-800-824-8045
- If You Live In This Area Call Toll Free (Outside NC) 1-800-334-4107

freud®

218 Feld Ave., High Point, NC 27264
(919) 434-3171

1570 Corporate Dr., Suite G
Costa Mesa, Cal. 92626
(714) 751-8866

PRODUCTS THAT PERFORM

Continued from page 13

Clearly convenient

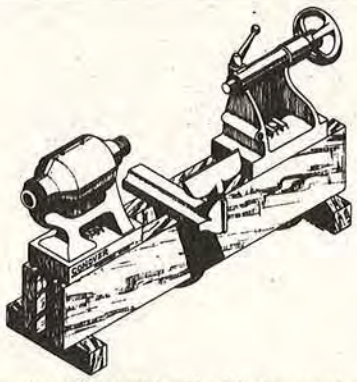
Someone out there probably is thinking up even more ways to use the Mite-R-Gage made by Nowlin, Inc. of Columbus, Ohio. This combination protractor and bevel can lock onto inside or outside angles to ½-degree accuracy. Among other uses, you can lay out or match simple and compound miters, check squareness and flatness, and calibrate radial arm and table saws. The tool is available through many catalog and retail sources. Ours came from U.S. General, 100 Commercial St., Plainview, NY 11803 for $19.54, including postage.

Cut the chatter

The words "extra heavy" accurately describe this set of six English-made scrapers from Sorby. We weighed the left skew: It's a hefty 1½ pounds. Sorby's production is limited and availability is uneven at times, but it's worth the wait. Each tool measures about 19 inches long. Scrapers also are available individually. We ordered our set for $104.95 (including shipping) from Wood Carvers Supply Inc., P.O. Box 16411, Minneapolis, MN 55416. The newest tools from England have clear lacquered handles.■

CONOVER

Woodcraft Specialties, Inc.
18121 Madison Road, Parkman, OH 44080
216/548-3481



Tradition is Back with

THE CONOVER LATHE SET

We manufacture the Conover lathe set in our Parkman, Ohio factory to insure its super high quality. It has heavy cast iron construction, precision Timken roller bearings, a 16" swing, and unlimited center distance. You can set it up as a bowl lathe or turn porch posts—your option!

The Conover Lathe Set is mounted on a bed of 8 quarter timbers, which you can make yourself—to any length. A wood bed absorbs shock better than metal and facilitates an affordable price. Our lathe indexes to 12 positions and is suitable for heavy face plate turning (inboard and outboard), metal spinning, and spindle turning. It has a full range of exciting accessories.

OK Conover,

_____ Enclosed is $1 for your 16-page catalogue detailing the Conover Lathe Set and your entire line of handmade tools.

_____ Send me _____ Conover Lathe Set(s) @ $895 each.

Enclosed is _____ Cheque _____ M.O. _____ MasterCard/Visa

Card #_____ Exp. Date_____

Name_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

Phone_____

Shophelper™

Safety Guides

U.S. PAT. #3-738-403

Anti-Kickback Stock Feeder

SAVE TIME! SAVE MATERIAL!
LIKE HAVING AN EXTRA PAIR OF HANDS!

***Keep your fingers** away from cutters. Let Safety Guides hold your work. Use your hands to feed and control the operation. Push stock through Safety Guides with a follow board.*

WORK WITH CONTROL!
Safety Guides provide control, stability, and smoothness in ripping and cutting operations. It helps eliminate uneven cuts binding and chatter of material when hand feeding power machinery.

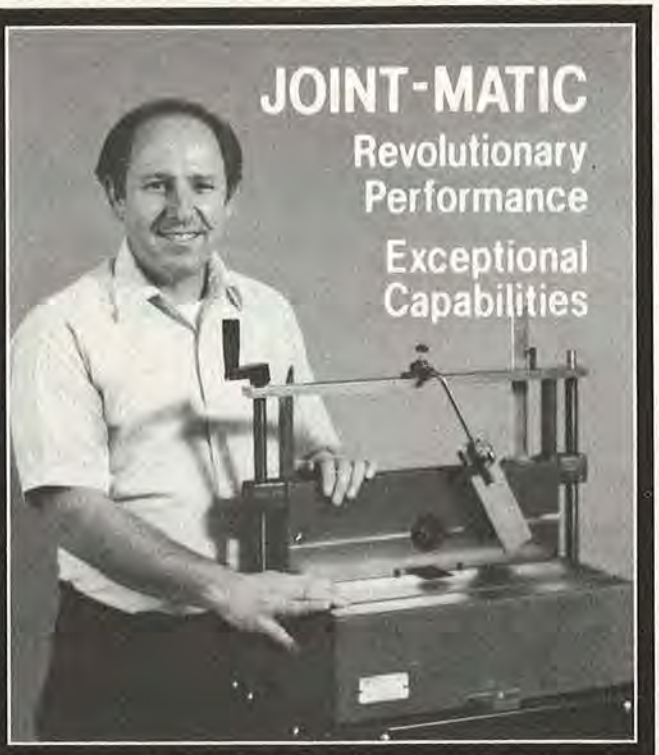
WORK WITH CONFIDENCE!
The spring loaded SINGLE DIRECTION BALL BEARING WHEELS will not reverse, the hard composition wheels hold work down and against the fence without maring or marking.

WORK SAFELY!
SHOP HELPER Safety Guides hold work down firmly helping to assure safe handling of stock on: table saws, band saws, shapers, motorized mitre boxes, jointers, etc. *SHOP HELPER Safety Guides meet CAL-OSHA requirements as an Anti-kickback device when properly mounted and adjusted.*

$79.50
Includes: One pair of Safety Guides with long mounting brackets and hardware, instructions for use and plans for auxiliary fences.
Extra Sets of Mounting Brackets
Long Brackets: $12; Short Brackets: $8
Satisfaction Guaranteed or return within 30 days for a full refund.

SAFETY IS A MATTER OF SELF-RESPECT!

To Order: *VISA/MC Call Toll Free: 800-344-7455; California: 800-828-8833*
For Free Brochure Write: *P.O. Box 1202, Tulare, CA 93275*



. . . The Joint-Matic 4200 is a new system in joinery that offers operating convenience, efficiency and accuracy that can not be compared to anything on the market. The Joint-Matic will help you produce woodworking pieces of elegance, precision and beauty more quickly and expertly than you ever thought possible. Now, in minutes make . . . Mortise, Tenon, Sliding and Through Dovetail, Box Finger Joint and much much more. Exclusive features of the Joint-Matic are so advanced in design and simplicity that set up time has been all but eliminated.

Features:

- Built for ruggedness and rigidity the table and slide unit have extra deep ribbing allowing a more accurate and chatter free cut.
- The base is heavy ribbed 1/2 inch thick casting, hardcoat anodized aluminum to a 52 Rockwell.
- The adjustment screws are rolled thread with a thread pitch of 3/4-16.
- Accuracy can be achieved to as close as .001th of an inch.
- Comes equipped with a 1-3/4 H.P. router.

For Your Brochure Please Send $2.00 to:

Strong TOOL DESIGN
20425 Beatrice
Dept.W
Livonia, MI. 48152

Joint-Matic Machine Is Protected By U.S. Patent 4,163,465

Print this article

ASSOCIATIONS YOU SHOULD KNOW ABOUT

Woodworkers comprise a vast fraternity, generously sharing of their knowledge, skills, and experience. One of the best ways to tap this expertise is through the associations we spotlight in each issue of *WOOD*.

NATIONAL WOOD CARVERS ASSOCIATION

With the motto "Some carve their careers, others just chisel," a few whittlers, concerned that carving was dying out, founded the National Wood Carvers Association in 1953. Today, there are 25,000 members throughout the U.S. and 45 countries from Australia to Zimbabwe.

Unlike some organizations, NWCA is loose-knit and laid-back, with no formal national conventions, meetings, or tightly phrased bylaws. Election of officers, held every three years, is by mail-in ballot. But when NWCA promises to do "anything that aids the carver," they honestly try to deliver.

Magazine for members

Within the pages of *Chip Chats*, NWCA's bimonthly magazine, readers find answers to carving questions, project designs, solutions to carving problems, craftsmen profiles, hints on techniques, news of shows and events, lists of suppliers, and lots of personal attention.

Editor Ed Gallenstein crams all he can into each issue to promote wood carving and encourage fellowship among members through exhibitions and get-togethers. Gallenstein provides information on tools and suppliers, and finds markets for those who sell their work. He personally handles—clearinghouse fashion—queries that won't fit into an issue.

Chip Chats offers 40 informative pages, many with color photographs, that are the lifeline tying together NWCA membership. To carvers in the association's nearly 300 affiliated clubs, the magazine *is* NWCA. Through it, they share ideas, concerns, and receive recognition. As the only full-fledged magazine devoted to wood carving, *Chip Chats* has become their podium.

How to join

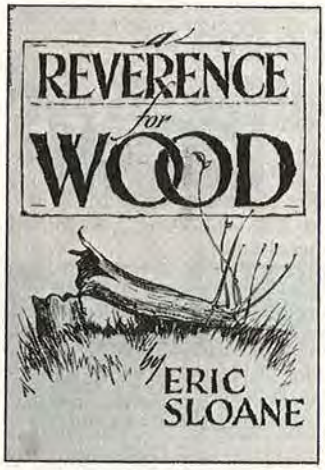
Anyone who whittles or carves, amateur or professional, or who simply has an interest, can join NWCA.

Phrased in typically offhand fashion, their brochure states: "Should you decide to risk a year's membership dues, fill out the application blank and send it along with your five bucks . . ."

For the $5 annual dues, you receive *Chip Chats* and "rewarding and enriching" fellowship. For more information, a membership application, and a few sample pages from the magazine, write: National Wood Carvers Association, P.O. Box 43218, Cincinnati, OH 45243. ■

A Reverence for Wood

By Eric Sloane. Ballantine Books, New York, New York. © 1965 by Wilfred Funk.



112 pages.
$5.95

Taking down a 200-year-old barn in Connecticut provides the initial action and setting for this charming little book, which is richly illustrated with dozens of pen and ink drawings. Shunning "modern methods"—a bulldozer and cables—Eric Sloane and his knowledgeable New England helper, Harley, use wrecking bars and other hand tools to salvage the antique wood.

At almost every step of the way, Sloane finds anecdotes or insights about the ways colonial settlers and other early Americans used wood. For example, in the 1700s most shingles came from white cedar swamps in New Jersey. These woodlands had been depleted by the 1800s, but loggers discovered a layer of the cedars submerged in the swamps, so they *mined* white cedar logs until the Civil War.

Besides being the principal material for shelter and tool-making, wood was the major heating fuel and even played a role in the nineteenth-century metalworking industry. The only coal available for iron production and blacksmithing was charcoal, produced by a strange breed of people who plied their trade deep in the woods.

If you enjoy early American lore, especially about woodworking, this little book will delight you with at least one evening's good reading.

"The sound of an ax cutting into soft pine is very different from the sharp ping of hardwood being cut; even the sharpness of a blade produces a certain sound to the ear of an expert."

"Wood . . . spanned rivers for man; it built his home and heated it in the winter; man walked on wood, slept in it, sat on wooden chairs at wooden tables, drank and ate the fruits of trees from wooden cups and dishes. From cradle of wood to coffin of wood, the life of man was encircled by it."

NEW! *Woodmaster* Variable Speed Power-Feed

PLANER/MOLDER JOINTER/SANDER

SAVES YOU MONEY! Put this versatile power-feed tool to work in your own shop. See how fast it **pays for itself!** Quickly converts low-cost rough lumber into valuable finished stock. Turns out perfect quarter-round, casing, base mold, tongue & groove . . . all popular patterns . . . any custom design. Joints super-true edges, squared stock, bevels and chamfers.

MAKES YOU MONEY! Now you can start your own high-profit business selling all types of millwork to lumberyards, carpenters, contractors, picture framers, do-it-yourselfers. Use it to make grandfather clocks, gun cabinets, furniture, toys, planters, porch swings, benches, paneling, flooring. In fact, this one power-feed tool opens up a truly astonishing range of products you can make and sell.

Jointer lets you move back to planing without changeover.

Produces tongue & groove with one set-up, two boards in same pass.

Turns out high-value, satin-smooth custom moldings plus all popular patterns.

Optional sanding head converts planer to power-feed drum sander!

FREE INFORMATION KIT

New Sanding Attachment
Quickly converts machine to one of the finest drum sanders available. Consistent power feed eliminates "low spots" and irregularities caused by hand sanding method.

Revolutionary Quick-Change Molding Head!
Exclusive patented design lets you mold up to six patterns in a single pass! Eliminates time-consuming set-ups. Uses low-cost cutterbits. Makes it easy to produce patterns impossible to duplicate on any other planer.

WOODMASTER TOOLS, INC., DEPT. PW6
2908 OAK • KANSAS CITY, MO. 64108
Or Phone 1-800-824-7888 Oper. 642

☐ **YES!** Please rush me your FREE Information Kit plus details on your 30-DAY FREE TRIAL GUARANTEE!

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____
STATE _____ ZIP _____

TREND-LINES BEATS ANY AD THIS ISSUE!

If another prepaid price is lower, we match the price and give you a gift certificate worth $5.00 when purchasing from our catalog. Few restrictions apply.

Minimum Order $15.00

Freight prepaid in all U.S.A. on orders of $35.00 or more.

Note: Under 35.00 add $2.00 per order. Extra charge to Alaska & Hawaii on stationary machines. Misprints are subject to correction. This ad expires June 30, 1985. Watch for our next ad.

FREE CATALOG WITH ORDER OR BY WRITING TO POST OFFICE BOX.

SPECIAL SALE TO READERS OF THIS AD
You Must Mention This Ad When Ordering

800-343-3248 USA 800-322-6100 Mass.
617-884-8882 Non-Order Calls

TREND-LINES, INC.

375J Beacham St.
P.O. Box 6447J
Chelsea, Ma. 02150

VISA MasterCard
or personal check

Open Monday to Saturday 8:00 AM-5:00 PM plus Thursday until 9:00

30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
Examine any item in your home or shop. If it's not what you expected, return it in original condition for a full refund.

Free with any order:
- 1 Year (3–4 issues) catalog subscription
- Subscription to Woodworking Trends
- Membership in TLC with special offers
- For special prices, ask for code WDMJ5

New! Freud tool sets

4 Pc. Chisel Sets	19.95
6 Pc. Chisel Sets	31.75
10 Pc Chisel Sets	52.95
8 Pc. Lathe Set	53.95
6 Pc. Carving Set	59.50
12 Pc. Carving Set	111.50

Free Wooden Case

MAKITA TOOLS

1100	3 3/4" Planer Kit	$199.50
1805B	6 1/8" Planer kit	264.95
1900BW	3 1/4" Planer w/cs	94.95
2030	12" Planer/Jointer	1345.00
2040	15 5/8" Planer	1175.00
2400BW	10" Miter Saw w/bld	248.95
2401BW	10" Miter Saw w/blade w/electric brake	205.00
2708	Table Saw	228.95
3601B	Router	119.95
3608BK	Router w/cas	84.95
3612BR	3 H.P. Router	179.95
3700B	Laminate Trimmer	84.75
4200N	4 3/8" Circular Saw	94.95
4301BV	Vr.Sp.Orbital Jig Saw	128.95
5007NB	8 1/4" CircularSaw	98.75
5008NB	8 1/4" Circular Saw	109.95
5012B	12" Chain Saw	119.95
5081DW	3 3/8" Cord. Saw	108.95
5201NA	10" Circular Saw	219.00
5402A	16" Circular Saw	374.50
6000R	Uni–Drill	109.50
6010DL	Cordless Drill w/charger light & case	99.95
6010DWK	Cordless Drill w/charger & case	99.95
6010SDW	3/8" Rev. Cordless Drill	48.95
6012HDW	Cord. Drill Kit 2–Sp.	108.95
6510LVR	3/8" Drill–Rev.	73.50
6710DW	Cord. Screwdriver	109.50
6800DBV	Drywall Screwdriver	88.95
9030	1 1/8"x21" Belt Sander	129.50
9035	Finishing Sander	48.00
9045B	Finishing Sander	99.95
9045N	Dustless Sander	107.95
9207SPB	7" Sander Polisher	139.95
9401	4"x24" Belt Sander	165.00
9501BKT	4" Sander Grinder Kit	89.95
9900B	3"x21" Belt Sander	123.95
9924DB	3"X24" Belt Sander	139.75
BO4510	Finishing Sander	46.95
BO4530	6" Rnd Finish Sander	57.95
DA3000	3/8" Angle Drill	104.75
DA300DW	Cordless Angle Drill	104.75
DK1001	Drill (6010D), Charger & Vacuum Cleaner	124.50
DP3720	3/8" Reversible Drill	59.95
DP4700	Drill Revisible	95.95
GV5000	Disc Sander	54.95
HP1030	Hammer Drill	107.50
JG1600	Jig Saw single Sp.	97.50
JR3000V	Recipro Saw	124.95

PONY CLAMP FIXTURES

	Each	Pkg 6
No. 50 3/4" Pipe Clamp	7.30	6.55 ea
No. 52 1/2" Pipe Clamp	6.05	5.60 ea
No. 1215 (WEB) 15"	6.80	6.35 ea
No. 7456 Clamp Pads	2.95	2.50 ea

JORGENSON BAR CLAMPS

(Heavy Duty)		Each	Pkg. 6
No. 7224	24"	17.30	15.70 Ea.
No. 7230	30"	18.10	16.45 Ea.
No. 7236	36"	18.70	16.95 Ea.
No. 7248	48"	20.75	18.70 Ea.
No. 7260	60"	22.65	20.55 Ea.
No. 7272	72"	24.55	22.25 Ea.

JORGENSON CLAMPS (Med Duty)

No. 3712	12"	5.90	5.35 Ea.
No. 3724	24"	7.30	6.60 Ea.
No. 3730	30"	8.20	7.40 Ea.
No. 3736	36"	8.85	7.95 Ea.

JORGENSON HAND SCREWS

No. 3/0	3"	$8.45	7.60 Ea.
No. 0	4 1/2"	9.90	8.90 Ea.
No. 1	6"	11.30	10.15 Ea.
No. 2	8 1/2"	13.45	12.15 Ea.

JORGENSON BAR CLAMPS (5" Reach)

No. 4512	12" Open	17.45	15.70 Ea.
No. 4524	24" Open	20.85	18.85 Ea.
No. 4530	30" Open	21.90	19.65 Ea.
No. 4536	36" Open	22.90	20.60 Ea.

JORGENSON & PONY CLAMPS

No. 3325	3 Way Edging	5.75	5.10 Ea
No. 1623	3" Hold Down	7.50	6.30 Ea
No. 3202HT	2" Spring	2.15	1.90 Ea

RYOBI TOOLS

B7075	3X21 Belt Sander	$125.00
B7200A	4x24 Belt Sander	189.95
BD1020R	3/8" Cordless Screw driver	109.50
D1015A	3/8" Screwdriver /Dril	99.95
E3800A	Drywall Screwdriver	99.95
JSE–60	Electronic Jigsaw	149.95
L–120U	3 5/8" Planer	105.95
L1323A	1/4" Planer	139.95
LS–35	Finishing Sander	59.95
L–580	6 1/8" Planer	249.95
R–150	1 HP Plunge Router	109.95
R–330	2 HP Router	159.95
R–500	3 HP Plunge Router	189.95
S500A	3x51/2 Finishing Sander	46.95
TR–30	Laminate Trimmer	99.95
TS–251UB	10" Miter Saw w/Freud LU85M10 Blade	229.95

MILWAUKEE TOOLS

0228–1	3/8" VSR Drill	$ 94.95
0234–1	1/2" VSR Drill	114.90
0375–1	3/8" Rev. Angle Drill	117.75
1107–1	1/2" VSR D Handle	144.95
5660	1 1/2 HP Router	184.50
5680	2 HP Router	219.75
5935	4"X24" Sander	214.90
6014	1/2 Sheet Sander	114.95
6255	Vr. Sp. Jigsaw	139.95
6287	H.D. Jigsaw	224.50
6305	6 1/4" Cordless Saw	169.50
6507	Sawzall w/case	124.95
6539–1	Cordless Screwdrive	63.95
6543–1	1/4" Screwdriver	149.95
6749–1	Magnum screw/ driver	137.50
6750–1	H.D. Drywall Screw driver	99.95
6753–1	Drywall Screwdriver	84.75

DELTA – ROCKWELL POWER TOOLS

11–072	32" Radial Dril	$399.95
22–651	13" Planer	1445.00
28–243	14" Band Saw	526.00
28–283	3/4 HP Bandsaw	775.00
31–730C	Belt and Disc Sander	1350.00
33–150	Sawbuck	519.00
33–990	10" Radial Arm Saw	475.00
34–010	Miter Saw	168.50
34–410	10" Contractors Saw	793.50
37–220C	6" Jointrer	1250.00
37–255	6" Jointer	495.00
37–315C	8" Long–Bed Jointer	1550.00
40–601	Electronic Scroll Saw	999.95
43–122	Wood Shaper	579.95
46–140	11" Lathe	425.00

All Rockwell includes motors

FREUD SAW BLADES 10"=5/8" Bore

Carbide Tipped 12"=1" Bore

No.	Size	Teeth	Use	Price
LU72M10	10"	40	General	$34.50
LU73M10	10"	60	Cut–Off	35.70
LU73M12	12"	72	Cut–Off	76.90
LU78M10	10"	80	Plasttic	83.50
LU82M10	10"	60	Cut–Off	44.95
LU82M12	12"	72	Cut–Off	85.95
LU84M11	10"	50	Comb.	37.70
LU85M10	10"	80	Cut–Off	63.50
LM72M10	10"	24	Ripping	36.95
DS306	6"	Dado		94.75
DS308	8"	Dado		107.70

SUN GOLD SANDING SHEETS

9X11 Aluminum Oxide C Weight

Grit	Pk of 100
150, 120, 100	$21.95
80	23.70
60	28.90
50	32.05
40	38.30

All Freud router bits on sale

9x11 Non–Loading Silicon Carbide

Grit	A WEIGHT	Pack of 100
400, 360, 320, 280, 240, 220, 180, 150, 120		$19.60

BLACK AND DECKER INDUSTRIAL TOOLS

1165	3/8" Angle Drill	$119.50
1179	3/8" VAR. Sp. Drill	74.95
1180	3/8" VSR Holgun®	105.00
1575	3/8" VSR Scrudrill®	119.50
3051	7 1/4" Wormdriver Saw	148.95
3091	10" Miter Saw	199.95
3103	2 Sp. Cut Sawkit	109.95
3105	Var. Sp. Cut Sawkit	119.95
3107	Var. Sp. Orbital Cut	129.25
3265	Laminate Trimmer	145.65
3310	1 1/2 HP Router	145.00
3370–10	3 1/4" Planer	129.95
4010	Palm Sander	48.95
4247	4 1/2" Disc Sander/ Grinder	69.95
6750	Heat Gun	69.75

HITACHI TOOLS

B600–A	14 1/2"BandSaw	$1535.00
CJ65VA	Electronic Jig/saw	149.95
CR10V	Reciprocating Saw	119.95
C6DA	6 1/4" Circular Saw	159.95
C7SA	7 1/2" Circular Saw	69.95
C10FA	10" Miter Saw w/ vise ext.	325.00
C10FB	10" Miter Saw	194.50
C12Y	12" Table Saw	1395.00
D10VC	3/8 Rev. Drill	49.95
DRC–10	Cordless Screwdriver	89.95
F1000A	Planer/Jointer	1315.00
P50	6 5/8" Planer	325.00
P100F	12" Planer	1040.00
SB–110	4x24 Belt Sander w/dust bag	199.95
SO–110A	1/2 Sheet Sander	119.95
SB–75	3x21 Belt Sander –2 Sp.w/dust bag	132.75
SB8T	3x24 Belt Sander 2–Sp w/dustbag	165.00
TR–6	Laminate Trimmer	99.95
TR–8	1 HP Plunge Router	149.90
TR–12	3 H.P. Plunge Router	173.50
W6V	Screwdriver	107.50

SUNGOLD X – WEIGHT SANDING BELTS

Sold in packs of 10 only Outlasts regular belts 2 to 1

Size	Grit	10 Belts	50 Belts
3"x21"	120	$.98 ea	$.84 ea
	100	1.00 ea	.86 ea
Assortment of	80	1.05 ea	.92 ea
10 $12.95	60	1.07 ea	.94 ea
	50	1.10 ea	.96 ea
	40	1.20 ea	.93 ea
3"x24"	120	1.22 ea	.97 ea
	100	1.26 ea	1.12 ea
Assortment of	80	1.31 ea	1.15 ea
10 $13.95	60	1.34 ea	1.18 ea
	50	1.68 ea	1.46 ea
4"x24"	120	1.73 ea	1.51 ea
	100	1.78 ea	1.64 ea
Assortment of	80	1.85 ea	1.70 ea
10 $18.95	60	1.89 ea	1.76 ea
	50		
	40		

PORTER CABLE

100	7/8 HP Router	$87.95
167	Block Plane	85.95
309	Laminate Trimmer	79.95
314	4 1/2" Trim Saw	114.95
330	Palm Finish Sander	55.95
337	3x21 Belt Sander w/bag	114.90
360	3x24 Belt Sander w/bag	179.75
362	4x24 Belt Sander w/bag	189.95
505	Finishing Sander	104.75
518	3 H.P. Electronic Router	324.80
690	1 1/2 H.P. Router	129.95
695	1 1/2 H.P. Router/ Shaper	210.50
696	Router/Shaper Table only	109.75
3151	7 1/4" Circular Saw	119.50
9627	2 Sp. Tiger Saw Kit	119.95

TITEBOND WOOD GLUE

$5.75 Qt. $12.95 Gal

Watco Danish Oil
Natural, Medium, Dark, Black, or Colors
$5.70 Qt. $17.65 Gal

Free carbide blade with Delta Contractor's Saw, Sawbuck and Mitre Saw!

DELTA UNISAW 1/2 h.p. Motor $1199.00 w/free carbide blade (Limited quantities. Offer subject to withdrawal at any time.)

WOOD DOWEL, BUTTON AND PLUG KIT Six bins filled with 600 3/8" and 1/2" dowels, plugs and buttons plus a free dowel center set.
DWKIT $19.95

SQ. RECESS SCREW KIT Six bin unit with 600 #8 woodscrews from 1" to 3", plus screwdriver and power drill bit.
SCDKS $19.95

BLACK & DECKER MAIL IN REBATES

Model	List	Our Price	Rebate	Your Cost
1179 3/8" Drill	116.00	74.95	10.00	64.95
3103 Cut Saw	167.00	109.95	10.00	99.95
4010 Palm Sander	82.00	48.95	10.00	38.95
4247 Disc Grinder	105.00	69.95	10.00	59.95

Offer good through June 29, 1985

RYOBI 10" MITER SAW W/FREE FREUD LU85M10 CUT-OFF BLADE! Includes vise assembly, extensions and dust bag.
$229.95 ppd

TS-251UB

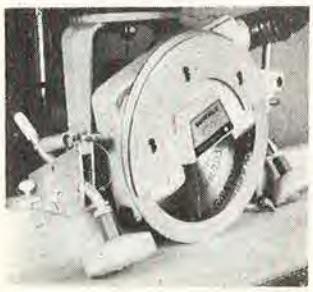
FREUD 7¼" BLADE SET 3 pc. set with teflon coating. 12 tooth rip, 24 tooth general purpose, 40 tooth fine cutting.
$59.95 ppd

TFL7

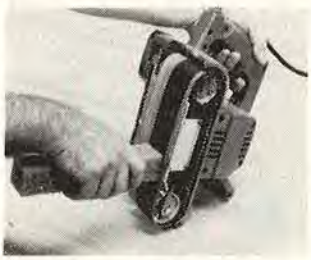
Print this article **WOOD** ☑

Father's Day Gift List

Father's Day is June 16. Check the items you want, tear out this section and casually leave it where your family can find it. They'll get the hint!



☐ SHOPHELPER™ SAFETY GUIDES infeed wheel holds material down guarding against chatter and kickback as material enters the cut; the outfeed wheel holds stock until it is clear of the cutter. Wheels utilize a single direction bearing. Mounting brackets allow easy interchangeability between machines. Set, complete with pair of brackets, $79.50. To order or for the name of your nearest dealer call: 800-344-7455, in CA: 800-828-8833.



☐ This 1⅝" × 8" crepe rubber sanding belt or disc cleaner eliminates loading and saves you time and money. Cleaner lasts for ages, even under heavy use. $12 ppd. (woodworker's catalog free with cleaner. Catalog available separately for $1.00). MORGAN WOODWORKING SUPPLIES, Dept. W06M05, 1123 Bardstown Rd., Louisville, KY 40204.

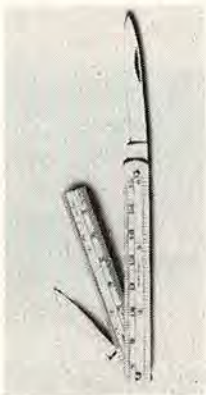
☐ Edlco is offering a bundle for Father's Day: 10 board feet of ⅜" shorts, 3" and wider, 18"-36" long in cherry, oak or walnut. Bargain priced bundle includes a "How To" project book *and* top-grade lumber catalog! Only $39.95 delivered. Offer good through June 16th only. Specify species and send check or money order to EDUCATIONAL LUMBER COMPANY, Box 5373 W, Asheville, NC 28813.

☐ Give a tool to be proud of ... a Bosch Jig Saw for all types of construction. The Bosch 1581VS has adjustable orbital action for straight metal, ceramic or glass cutting or full orbital action for fast cutting of softer materials. Only $135. AVIATION INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY, 3900 Ulster Street, Denver, CO 80207.

☐ Crafted of 1" thick solid walnut, the clock body is pre-sanded and milled for the movement recess. No tools or experience are needed for assembly; simply attach the movement and numerals and apply the finish of your choice. 11" diameter. 30 day money-back guarantee. CASKER CO., Box 2347, Cincinnati, OH 45201.

☐ New Lufkin XL-33 with exclusive teardrop case that conforms to shape of hand. Cushion tread for comfort, impact-resistance. Positive-action lock in true working position of thumb. Improved shock absorber to protect end hook. Extra-wide viewing angle. Blade, 1" × 33'. THE COOPER GROUP, PO Box 728, Apex, NC 27502.

☐ This personalized solid bronze branding iron in either a flame or electrically heated style for use on wood, leather, etc., makes a unique, practical, and distinctive gift that will give a lifetime of service and satisfaction to the user. For more information, contact TURNING POINT, INC., Box 9303-F, Fargo, ND 58109. 701-645-2319.

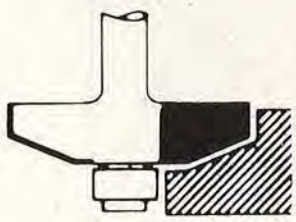


☐ Combination pocket knife and precision rule. A very slim, two-bladed knife in a polished stainless steel case together with a 6" folding precision rule graduated in 64ths. Overall size 3" × ⅝" closed. Weighs only a few ounces. A wonderful gift. $29.90 ppd. GARRETT WADE CO., 161 Ave. of the Americas, New York, NY 10013.

WOOD

Father's Day Gift List

☐ No longer will he have an excuse for not completing projects because he doesn't have a lathe. Conover's 16" Lathe Set features a heavy duty lathe with unlimited center length at an affordable price. Our catalogue of unique tools and machinery, $1. CONOVER WOODCRAFT SPECIALTIES, INC., 18125 Madison Road, Parkman, OH 44080. 216-548-3481.



☐ Make beautiful raised panels of professional quality. Two flute thick, high quality tungsten carbide tips, this bit makes raised panels for doors and great looking drawer fronts. One piece construction complete with ½" ball bearing pilot, and ¼" diameter shank. Bit #15. MLCS LTD, PO Box 53, Rydal PA 19046. MC/Visa. Call toll free 1-800-523-2445, Ext. 56 (In PA 1-800-346-7511, Ext. 56).

☐ The Hegner Hobbymax, from Hegner's family of precision scroll saws, is ideal for the miniaturist, hobbyist, or modelmaker. Smooth, square cuts without sanding, no vibration and rarely a broken blade are what make Hegner saws a joy to use and own. A special gift for a special someone, and it's under $500. Free information. AMI, PO Box 312, New Castle, DE 19720.

☐ The Wing M-100 Router Template—engages quickly and securely to any flat panel and adjusts to fit square or rectangular sizes from 3½" × 3½" up to 24" × 36" (or with optional extension bars, up to 84" × 84"). Can be used with any portable router. WING SALES & DISTRIBUTING CO., 113 W. Cedar Lane, PO Box 1360, Payson, AZ 85541. 602-474-5836, 602-474-3036.

☐ A special Father's Day Gift. 100 pgs., 8½" × 11", full color book containing 40 designs and 12 mini-plans (including this rocking horse) plus children's story. $9.95 ppd. Mailed 1st class or UPS within 24 hrs. SUN DESIGNS, PO Box 206, Delafield, WI 53018. 414-567-4255.

☐ Flush mount pictures, hang shelves, cabinets and more. This unique bit cuts a keyhole shaped slot eliminating the need for hardware or picture wire. Handy ¼" shank bit cuts ⅜" keyhole made of high speed steel for long life and only costs $8.50. Order MLCS LTD., Box 53D, Rydal, PA 19046. MC/Visa. Toll free 1-800-523-2445, Ext. 56 (In PA 1-800-346-7511, Ext. 56).

☐ A new clamp for woodworkers! The "Merle" clamp forces your project into square. Fully adjustable from 2⅝" × 2⅝" to 36" × 36". Excellent for clamping picture frames, cabinets or anything which requires 90° corner clamping. Industrial quality tool made of cast aluminum and steel. $34.95, MC/Visa. MLCS LTD., PO Box 53, Toll free 1-800-523-2445, Ext. 56 (In PA 1-800-346-7511, Ext. 56).

THE FINE TOOL JOURNAL

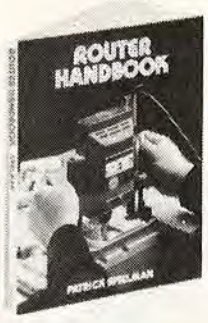
☐ "The Fine Tool Journal" is must reading for the antique tool collector. Published 10 times a year, the Journal offers insight on the latest prices and hottest auctions. Tools are identified and their history discussed. One year subscription $10.00. Sample copy $1.50. FINE TOOL JOURNAL, RD #2, Dept. W, Poultney, VT 05764.

☐ Repair damage to furniture caused by scratches, nicks, or cigarette burns. The Woodmedic™ Craftman's Repair/Touch-Up Kit contains five mixing colors to cover most tones of finish. All necessary supplies are included. $14.50 includes s/h. MEISEL HARDWARE SPECIALTIES, PO Box 258, Mound, MN 55364.

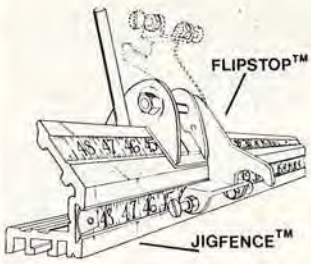
☐ Solid and decorative hinges for newly built or remodeled cabinets. Offset icebox hinge is cast brass, ornate offset hinge is solid diecast brass, and Hoosier offset cabinet hinge is stamped solid brass in natural finish. For more home restoration hardware, plumbing and lighting fixtures and decorative accents, THE RENOVATOR'S SUPPLY, 6091 Renovator's Old Mill, Millers Falls, MA 01349. 413-659-2211.

☐ Freud handtools are made of the finest chrome vanadium steel with boxwood handles. They come in an assortment of selections with their own box jointed wooden cases. The perfect gift for the woodworker. Call 800-334-4107 for your nearest distributor.

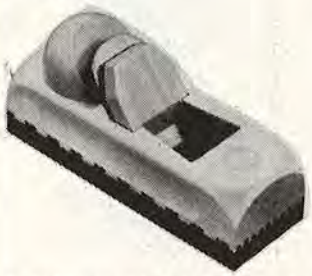
☐ Handy as a pocket on a shirt! Sturdy, ball-bearing roller, 14" × 2" diameter, swivels 360°; telescoping steel stand adjusts 21½" to 48". Model 314 Extension Roller…$35 ppd. from WOODMASTER TOOLS, INC., 2908 Oak, Kansas City, MO 64108.



☐ The definitive book on the router, which has done more to revolutionize the craft of woodworking than any other tool. Step-by-step techniques, info. on accessories and gadgets to expand the router's usefulness. Patterns and instructions for dozens of projects. 600 photos and illus. Send check for $9.95, and we'll ship postage free. STERLING PUBLISHING CO., INC., Dept. FD, 2 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016.



☐ FLIPSTOP™ and JIG-FENCE™—Aluminum fence with precision steel fence guage for accurate work. Changes from one tool to the other in seconds. JF4 48" Jigfence™ $25.95, JF7 84" Jigfence™ $45.95, FSJ Flipstop™ $49.95. AMERICAN DESIGN AND ENGINEERING INC., 648 Turin Ave. S., St. Paul, MN 55075. 612-455-4243. Freight ppd.



☐ 6" Wedged Block Plane has 1½" blade—ideal for general trimming and end grain planing. Beech stock, lignum vitae sole. A rare bargain at $9.95 from FINE TOOL SHOPS, Dept. WME, Box 1262, Danbury, CT 06810.

☐ SHOPHELPER™ SAFETY GUIDES, a totally interchangeable system for controlling stock on saws, shapers and other stationary tools. Single direction bearings guard against kickback and provide smooth, even cutting. Additional mounting brackets allow quick easy interchangeability of guides on machinery. Set, complete with brackets, $79.50. See your local dealer or call: 800-344-7455, in CA: 800-828-8833.

☐ Solid brass and rosewood square is guaranteed square to plus or minus .002"! Rosewood handled awl is a perfect companion tool for the square. A great Father's Day gift for that special woodworker. $74 ppd; BRIDGE CITY TOOL WORKS, 2834 NE 39th, Portland, OR 97212.

☐ Super Dad! Instant glues make wood and home repairs easy, guaranteed! Glues: Hot Stuff (thin) & Super 'T' (thick) 2 oz., $9.95 ea. Hot Shot (cures glue instantly) 3 oz., $3.95. Solvent 2 oz., $3.95. MC/Visa CRAFT SUPPLIES, 1644 S. State, Provo, UT 04601. 801-373-0917.

☐ Get acquainted with the world of veneering! Kit is complete—veneer saw, contac cement, veneer tape, glue brush, veneer pins, veneer roller, 10 square feet of veneer, the revolutionary hot melt glue sheets, and an excellent book, "Veneering Simplified." This fascinating hobby can be easily mastered with our starter kit, $25.95. ARTISTRY IN VENEERS, INC., 450 Oak Tree Ave., S. Plainfield, NJ 07080.

☐ This hardscrew is one of the most versatile clamps you can use. Make it yourself with our kit. Kit A (hardware only): 8"-$6.95, 10"-$7.95, 12"-$8.95, 14"-$9.95. Kit B (hardware plus maple jaws): 8"-$10.95, 10"-$11.95, 12"-$13.95, 14"-$15.95. DUBUQUE CLAMP WORKS, 527 Garfield, Dubuque, IO 52001.

☐ Start enjoying woodcarving and whittling. The kit includes a complete set of 6 carving tools, a whittling knife, book by Bütz and two blocks of basswood. All for $39 ppd. MANNY'S WOODWORKER'S PLACE, 602 S. Broadway, Lexington, KY 40508. Toll free 1-800-243-0713. (In KY call 606-255-5444).

☐ Fifty 4" × 9" veneer samples of woods from ash to zebrawood. Excellent resource for future projects, testing finishes, or as a teaching and referral guide. Includes a listing of species, botanical names and country of origin. $12.50 ppd. Order #15W12-CC. 32 page woodworking catalog free on request. WOODCRAFT SUPPLY CORP., 41 Atlantic Ave., PO Box 4000, Dept. WBH55F, Woburn, MA 01888.

WOOD

Father's Day Gift List

☐ These screws are what the pros use. Square recess head prevents slippage (and damage). Screws sock down tight. Deep extruded #8 thread cuts clean. Thin shank eliminates need for oversized pre-boring. Kit contains 600 flathead screws (100 each 1", 1¼", 1½", 2", 2½", 3"), hand screwdriver and power drillbit. $19.95 + $2 s/h. One year catalog subscription (3 to 4 issues) $2. TREND-LINES, INC., Box 6447W, Chelsea, MA 02150.

☐ Cut the most intricate patterns in wood, plastics, light metals, etc. Just add your own ¼ hp electric motor to an Excalibur II, and start cutting! $495 US. Includes 72 blades, wrenches, and manual. Try it for 30 days. You must be satisfied, or purchase price refunded. In the U.S., call toll-free 1-800-387-9789, in Canada call collect 416-293-8624. J. PHILIP HUMFREY INTERNATIONAL, 3241 Kennedy Road, Unit 7, Scarborough, Ontario, M1V 2J9.

☐ Father's Day Special: Fiskars hand drill with four drill bits and the Fiskars "Power-grip Plus" screwdriver with five interchangeable tips. Send check for $19.95 ppd. to DUSTY SPLINTERS ENTERPRIZES, PO Box 3204, Flushing, NY 11386.

☐ Simply cut sandpaper from standard sheets for this sleeveless drum sander. 2" × 3", $15.50 + $2.50 s/h. Many other sizes available. Money back guarantee. Send check to SINGLEY SPECIALTY CO. INC., PO Box 5087B, Greensboro, NC 27403.

☐ The Woodworkers Organizer Unit comes complete with over 1,000 wood parts. Screwhole buttons, wheels, pegs, plugs, glue pins and plastic bins, $31.95 ppd. in USA. TIMBERS COUNTRY STORE, Carnelian Bay, CA 95711-0850. Catalog of wood specialties, $1, free with order.

☐ Like a third hand. Provides that extra support so often needed. Its rugged, heavy-duty, all steel construction makes it a tool you'll depend on for years. Roller is 13" long, galvinized and ball bearing. Adjusts in height from 25¾" to 45". When you're done, it folds flat. #HPR-13 $39.95 + UPS. HTC PRODUCTS, INC., Toll free 1-800-624-2027, (In Mich.) 313-399-6185.

☐ Porter-Cable finishing sanders. Model #330-Speed Block, $66.50; Model #505, $124 ppd. in USA MC/Visa accepted. Phone toll-free 800-821-2750; in Miss. 800-321-8107. ADDKISON HARDWARE CO., PO Box 102, Jackson, MS 39205.

☐ An almost unbelievable selection of top quality saw blades. Heat-treated tool steel, dressed to industrial standards, tipped with premium carbide, diamond honed, precision balanced and tensioned. For a set of four brochures with photos, applications, sizes, send $1 to DML, INC., 1350 S. 15th Street, Louisville, KY 40210.

☐ This all steel unit provides support for your workpiece at all times. Height adjusts at any machine, then folds and latches closed. Unique design allows micrometer height adjustments made with one hand. 15" w × 66" l. Folds to 5" deep. Rollers are galvinized and ball bearing. Model HRT-68 w/9 rollers (8" apart) $175 or HRT-70 w/17 rollers (4" apart) $214 + UPS. HTC PRODUCTS, INC., Toll free 1-800-624-2027 (In Mich.) 313-399-6185.

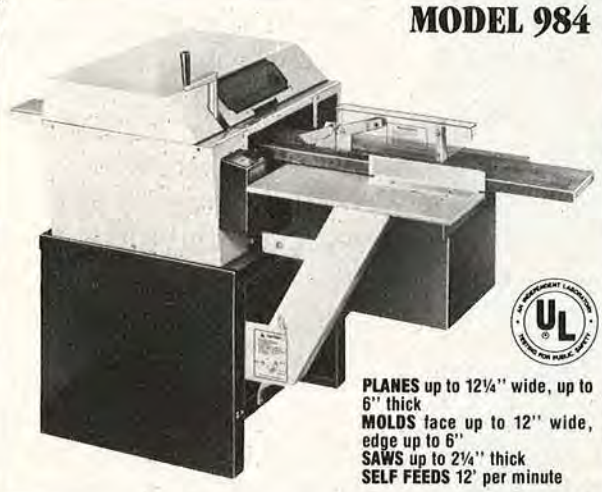
☐ At last, a fine cutting saw (18 teeth/inch) which can be safely stored in your tool box. The 5" blade is suitable for fine joinery. Cuts much cleaner than Western made saws. $10.95 ppd. from THE JAPAN WOODWORKER, 1731 Clement, Alameda, CA 94501.

THE ULTIMATE WOODWORKING POWER TOOL . . . . IMPROVED!

FOR YOUR HOME WORKSHOP

TURNS LOW-COST ROUGH LUMBER INTO HIGH-VALUE MOLDING, TRIM, FLOORING and PICTURE FRAMES

MODEL 984



PLANES up to 12¼" wide, up to 6" thick
MOLDS face up to 12" wide, edge up to 6"
SAWS up to 2¼" thick
SELF FEEDS 12' per minute

MODEL 985

PLANES up to 12¼" wide, up to 6" thick
MOLDS face up to 12" wide, edge up to 6"
SAWS up to 2¼" thick
SELF FEEDS 12' per minute

Well over 50 years of manufacturing and engineering experience have resulted in the New Improved Model 984 and 985 Planers. The same integrity and quality that have made Foley-Belsaw the most sought after planer on the market are still built into every machine and combined with new improved features to put the 984 and 985 Planers a step ahead — THE ULTIMATE WOODWORKING POWER TOOL — IMPROVED.

This versatile power tool will make your home workshop pay off big plus save you both time and money. Never again do you have to depend on lumberyards for stock finished to proper dimensions for your project. The Foley-Belsaw Planer delivers true, smooth wood at the standard power feed rate of twelve feet per minute or at the optional twenty foot rate.

Foley-Belsaw planer operators are making and selling picture frames, fencing, furniture, bed slats and all kinds of millwork for contractors, lumberyards, paint shops, department stores . . . and direct to end-users.

Inexpensive rough sawn lumber converts to the required thickness high value finish stock right in your shop, where you need it, when you need it. The big capacity of the Foley-Belsaw Planer easily handles stock up to 12-3/8" wide and up to 6-1/4" thick. The built-in versatility of this machine also gives you the capability of ripping boards up to 2-1/8" thick and planing and molding them to finished dimension and pattern on the same pass. Unique design allows the saw blade to be placed at any point from side to side on the arbor shaft. Inexpensive molding bits can be used in the center of the planer cutterhead or on either end — while the planer knives still remain precisely installed in the cutterhead!

Crowns, casings, bases, tongue-and-groove, over two hundred custom knife patterns are available from stock. This vast choice of molding knives gives you the freedom and flexibility to produce the exact molding you need from any species of wood. Custom knives are ground from 1/4" high speed tool steel which allows molding to be cut with one knife, speeding installation and eliminating tedious alignments.

Special pattern knives can also be ground to allow you to match any existing patterns or make special moldings of your own design. Just send us a wood sample or drawing for a prompt quotation.

The Foley-Belsaw operates on either 3 HP or 5 HP Electric Motors. 3 HP is normally all that is required for the average home workshop while Foley-Belsaw recommends 5 HP for commercial or heavier duty, continuous applications.

The Only 12" Planer good enough to meet the rigorous standards of the Underwriters Laboratory.

TRY THE MODEL 984 OR MODEL 985
IN YOUR OWN SHOP ON OUR
30 DAY FREE TRIAL OFFER
MAIL COUPON BELOW FOR COMPLETE DETAILS

JUST MAIL COUPON

NO OBLIGATION — **ACT NOW! COUPON BRINGS FULL DETAILS** — **NO SALESMEN**

FOLEY BELSAW

FOLEY-BELSAW CO.
90632 Field Bldg.
Kansas City, MO 64111

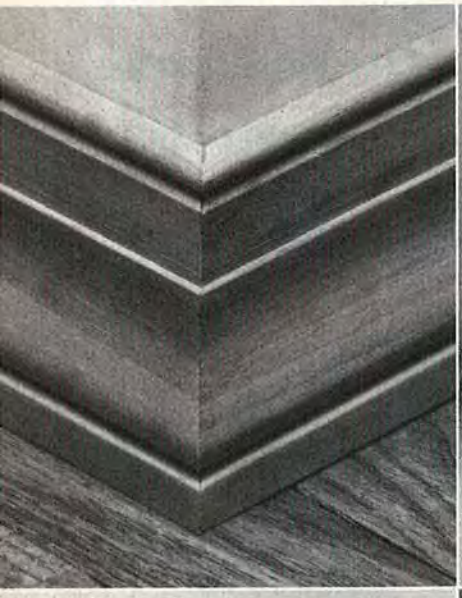
☐ **YES**, please send me the FREE INFORMATION that gives me complete facts about your Planer-Molder-Saw and full details on how I can qualify for a 30-Day Free Trial right in my own shop. I understand there is No Obligation and that No Salesman will call.

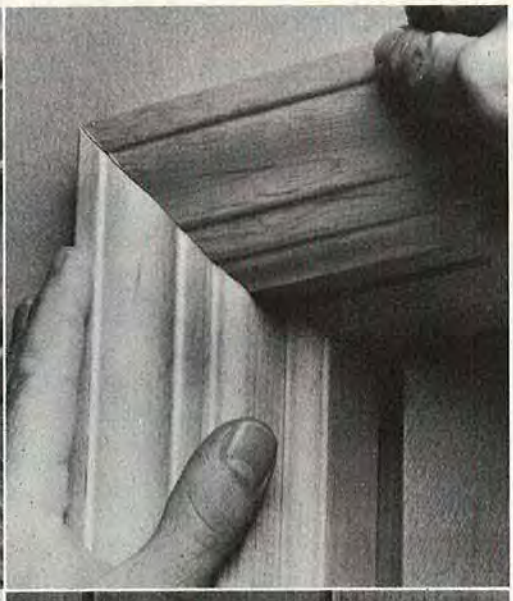
NAME _____

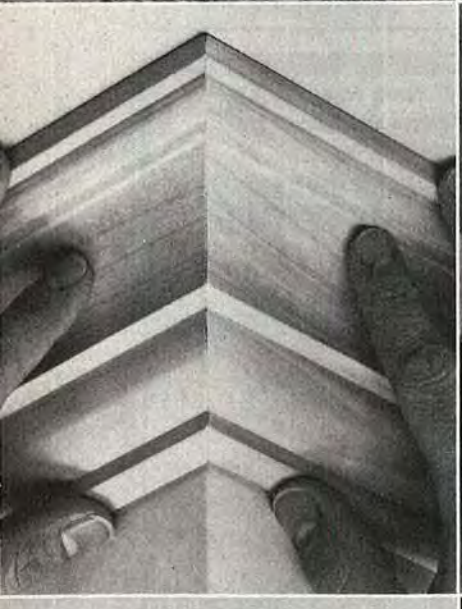
ADDRESS _____

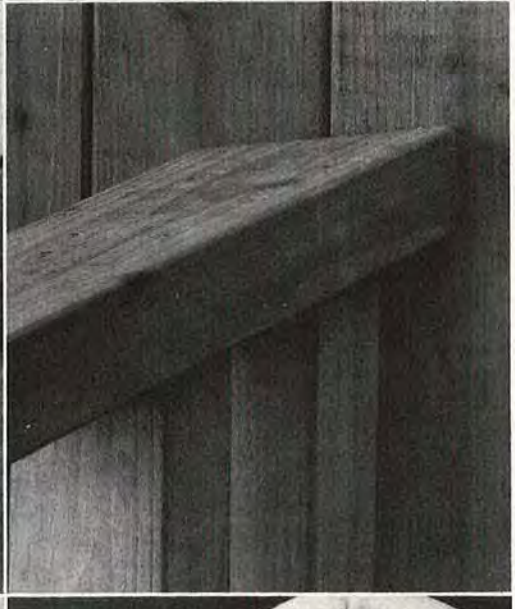
CITY _____ **STATE** _____ **ZIP** _____

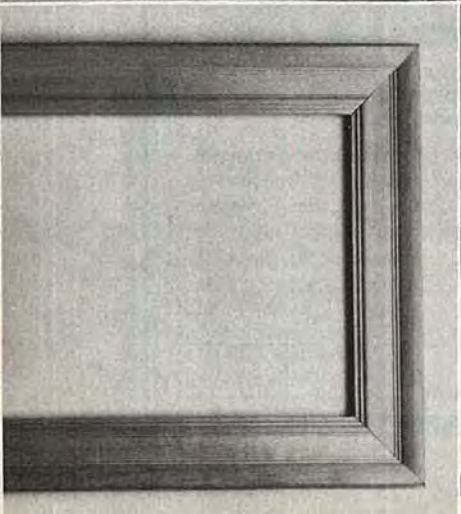
OUR NEW COMPOUND MITER SAW MAKES ALL KINDS OF PERFECT FITS.











Nothing can be more frustrating than trying to make perfect miters and bevels. Especially when you're working with things like tricky crown molding.

Well, Black & Decker is about to change all that with our new compound miter saw.

It makes regular and compound miter cuts (up to 45 degrees) at the same time.

And it can quickly and accurately cut widths up to 5¼." You can even use it to easily trim 2x4's.

It's portable and lightweight, too. So it'll travel anywhere you do. Whether you're making door frames or picture frames.

Of course you also get our Full 2 Year Home Use Warranty.

And amazingly enough, Black & Decker's new 8¼ in. compound miter saw is no more expensive than some manual miter boxes.

So it actually fits your budget as perfectly as it fits a corner.

BLACK & DECKER™
Ideas at work.

© 1985 Black & Decker (USA) Inc. *Maximum Motor Output

MAHOGANY
the discovery of seafarers that made furniture makers famous

Paul L. McClure

Wood technologist; lecturer; owner of Wood World, a retail hardwood store in Tempe, Arizona. McClure also is a woodworking instructor and former exotic hardwood buyer.

straight stripe

mottle figure

crotch figure

plain-sliced

Tropical American (Honduras) mahogany

The classic choice of Hepplewhite and Sheraton, this distinctive rain forest hardwood first found its way to England via the Spanish Armada.

If Cortez hadn't needed to repair his ships while exploring the Caribbean in the 1550s, mahogany could have gone long unnoticed. But repair he did, and on his return to Spain, shipbuilders and sailors alike marveled at mahogany's lightness and strength, its fire-resistance, and its reluctance to splinter under a barrage of cannonballs. No wonder the larger ships of the Spanish Armada, which sailed against England in 1588, were built of this newly discovered wood.

Joiners and furniture makers loved the new wood because with it they could span greater widths and lengths than with walnut, and make more massive tables. In the 1700s, Hepplewhite, Chippendale, and Sheraton used mahogany extensively. Their popular furniture made mahogany prominent for the next 150 years.

Wood identification

Wood often travels under assumed names, so don't mistake the much less dense Philippine "mahogany" (or lauan) for the real thing. There are only three real mahogany species: Cuban mahogany *(Swietenia mahagoni)* from Cuba, Haiti, Jamaica, and the Dominican Republic (unavailable for political reasons); African mahogany *(Khaya ivorensis)*, from the Ivory Coast, Gold Coast, and Nigeria; and Tropical American mahogany *(Swietenia macrophylla)*, also known as Honduras mahogany, from Central and South America.

When cut, mahogany color ranges from salmon pink to light yellow, but all mahogany eventually ages to a rich, deep, reddish brown.

The wood has a semi-open grain with a density or weight that varies from 25 to 53 pounds per cubic foot, depending upon its origin (African mahogany tends to be lighter than Honduras mahogany, for instance). In lumber, only straight-grained stock with little if any figure normally is available. Veneers, however, include crotch, swirl, ribbon-striped, and mottled figures—mostly from African trees.

Working properties

Mahogany offers unexcelled working qualities with both hand and power tools. In fact, it's the standard by which other woods are measured. It won't warp, swell, or split. Strong for its weight, you can form mahogany into curved panels or delicate carvings. Easy to sand, it takes a high-gloss finish.

Uses in woodworking

Fine mahogany furniture for the home has declined in popularity, but the wood's qualities still make it ideal for elegant desks, tables, and large cabinets. Mahogany also finds its way into detailed carvings and splendid turnings.

Due to its lightness and moisture resistance, it's a popular wood for ships and boats, both as structural members and as decking and trim.

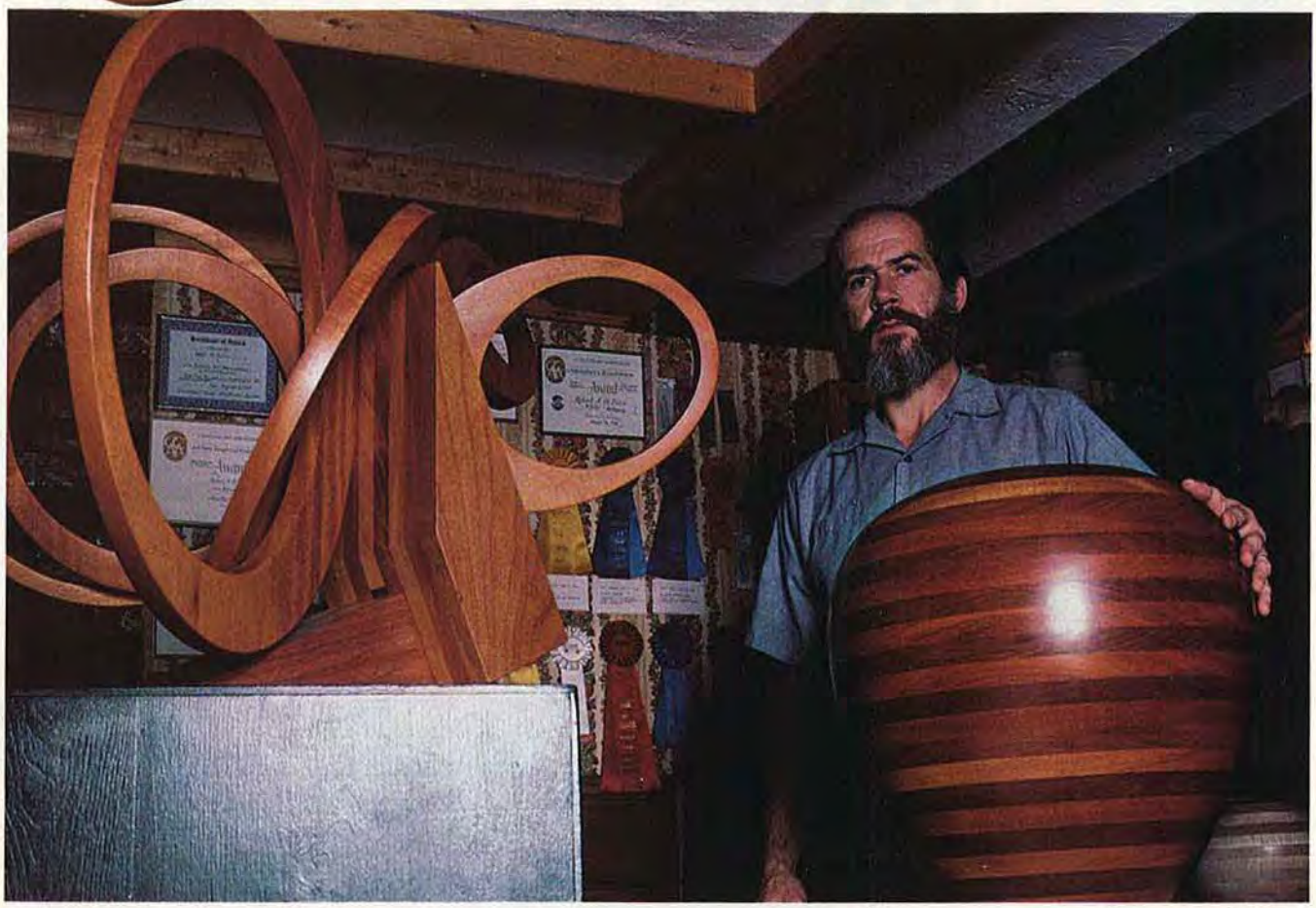
Cost and availability

On the West Coast, African mahogany, when available, is expensive. Elsewhere, it may approximate the cost of Tropical American (Honduras) mahogany, which runs about $1.50 per board foot more than red oak. Typically, mahogany boards run wider and longer than average, due to the large size of the tree.

Plain- and quarter-sliced veneers of both mahoganies are average-priced, while the highly figured crotch and swirls of the African species tend to be expensive. ■

Print this article

WORKING THE



Photographs: Jim Elder

Born in Massachusetts and raised in New Hampshire, Robert St. Pierre has spent his life working with wood. At age 5, he was nailing together birdhouses. At 14, he read blueprints and worked for a contractor. But it wasn't until years later, when a tragic freeway accident left him near death, that he discovered new opportunities for self-expression in wood. Bob, now 42, has found a new future. From his home basement workshop in Hanover, Massachusetts, he fashions pieces that earn him respect and acclaim. His wife, Mary, and son, Christopher, share his fascination with the rings of wood.

Woodworker, artist, and sculptor Robert St. Pierre creates award-winning vessels and art from laminated rings cut with a jigsaw.

Robert St. Pierre couldn't have imagined three years ago that his life today would be so entwined with wood. The exotic hardwoods he now works daily were then unknown to him.

Bob was a carpenter, a cabinetmaker, stuck at home while his bones mended from a major auto accident, when his future opened almost by chance. He had just completed remodeling the bathroom in his home—cabinets and countertops of oak, wainscoting, and wicker. To his wife, Mary, it was a wondrous transformation, but it needed a decorative piece to cap it off.

"Mary suggested a wooden vase," Bob recalls, "so I made one by cutting circles from scrap pine and plywood, gluing them up, then sanding and staining them. It was a crude cylinder, a canister, but she fell in love with it and said I should make more."

Bob did—enough to sell at local crafts fairs, where they were an immediate success. Encouraged, he experimented with designs using different configurations and woods.

"About a year and a half later, I

UNBROKEN RING

Buffed with wax, this set of mahogany vessels displays some of the variations possible with Bob's technique.

was feeling very satisfied with what I was doing, and the response was overwhelming," Bob recalls. "Now I'm trying to incorporate my work into art, which is what it is."

The "overwhelming response" includes first-place blue ribbons at local and regional arts and crafts shows, selections for prestigious gallery events and one-man shows. Recently, even corporations have shown interest in acquiring his large pieces. His vessels and sculptures of endless rings are indeed art to be looked at, touched, and savored.

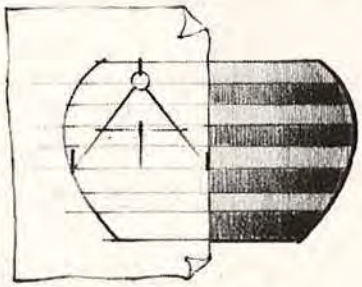
"The exciting part," Bob explains, "is when you go from one piece or project to another and you learn from each. You develop a feel for the wood, a knowledge of how it behaves. Each type of wood reacts and relates differently. Some exotic woods, for instance, are like working pieces of metal."

Creating designs and making patterns

Most people at first believe Bob's work was turned on a lathe. When he tells them each ring was individually cut, then all the pieces laminated together, they're dumbfounded. Yet the process is a simple one.

"Drawing a pattern is basic," he explains. "You can do it free hand, or trace from jar lids, containers, or utensils—I have half the kitchen in my workshop."

Follow Bob through the design of a vessel: First, he traces a half-section view onto graph paper, with one edge of the paper as the center line (i.e. what will be the middle of the vessel). Next, he draws horizontal lines representing the joint line between each wooden ring (see drawing, below). The spaces between lines are the exact thickness of the stock from which the finished rings will be cut. In effect, the drawing becomes a full-sized half-pattern—each line is the ring's radius and the outline indicates its angle. (Note that the pattern represents only half of the width of the stock from which the rings are sawn.)



Cutting the perfect ring

Bob now numbers each ring in consecutive order on the pattern, then measures the radius of each ring with a circle compass—stretching it from the center line (i.e., the edges of the paper) to the farthest outside point on the outline of the vessel for that ring. Next, he transfers the measurement to a board, scribing the full ring with a compass (step 1 photograph). The circle is then numbered to correspond with the pattern. After the outside circumferences of the circles are drawn on the boards, Bob decides the vessel's wall thickness. A very large piece, 12" high or higher, or 12" wide or wider, requires sides not less than ¾"-thick to give it strength and allow for sanding.

For ¾"-thick sides, Bob sets the compass ¾" in from the outer circle,

Step 1: From dimensions drawn on paper, Bob transcribes the cutting lines on stock with a compass.

then scribes the cutting line for the inside of the ring.

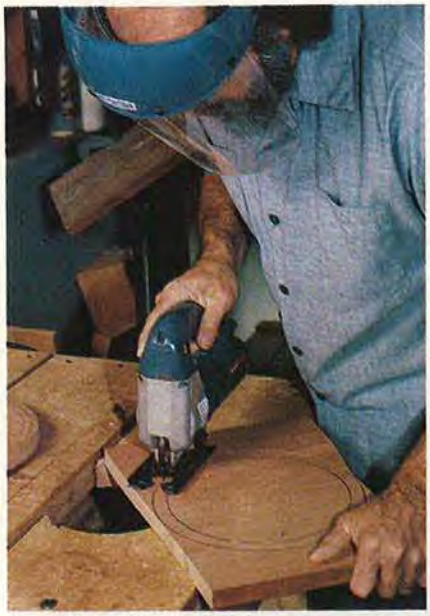
Next, he transfers the angle between top and bottom edge of each ring on the pattern to his jigsaw, then cuts the rings from the stock to that exact angle. Bob does this mostly by practiced eye, but suggests that beginners use a sliding bevel to measure the proper tilt for the jigsaw plate.

"I can't understand instant success. Just stay with it and success will happen."

Bob does all his cutting with the jigsaw at his workbench (step 2 photograph, next page). A special cutout in the bench top allows him to pivot the stock as he saws the circles. As each ring is cut, Bob crosses it off on the pattern so there's no confusion or duplication.

Bob doesn't like waste. He utilizes all his wood, often making rings for three different vessels from every circle of solid stock. This practice has reduced the cost of his hardwoods by two-thirds.

Continued



Step 2: Tilting the jigsaw's base to match the progressive angle of the vessel, Bob cuts continuous rings from mahogany stock.

The science of assembly

Putting all the pieces together looks simple. But according to Bob, how the pieces are laminated depends on the wood's density and thickness, and the size and the angle of the vessel.

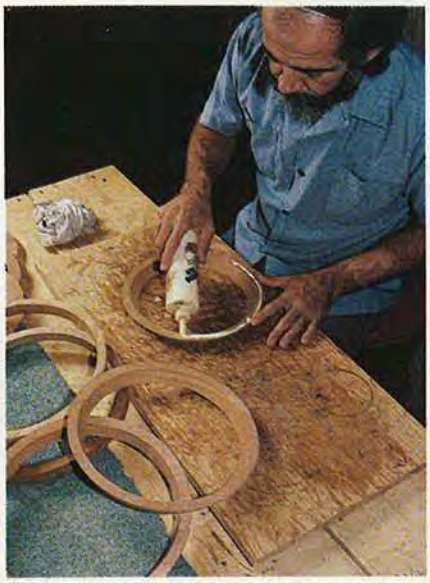
"You also have to consider what tools you have available for finishing," Bob advises. "If, for instance, you only have a short drum sander, you wouldn't want to glue up rings to a depth greater than that which you could easily sand."

Bob has learned from experience that no more than six rings should be glued together at a time; he usually laminates no less than four, depending on the structural integrity desired.

For gluing (step 3 photograph), Bob uses Franklin Tite Bond, a "yellow" adhesive that works for Bob in all situations, with all woods. White glue leaves a telltale line, and epoxies are too messy. (Bob sometimes has 25 or 30 rings atop the workbench). After making more than 600 laminated vessels, Bob has had only six crack at a seam—from glue-starved joints, he suspects.

Since sanding also takes care of any glue squeeze-out, Bob doesn't worry about removing it, particularly since Tite Bond won't gum up sandpaper.

"Woods are like individuals with characters of their own. Each reacts differently to laminating, sanding, finishing."



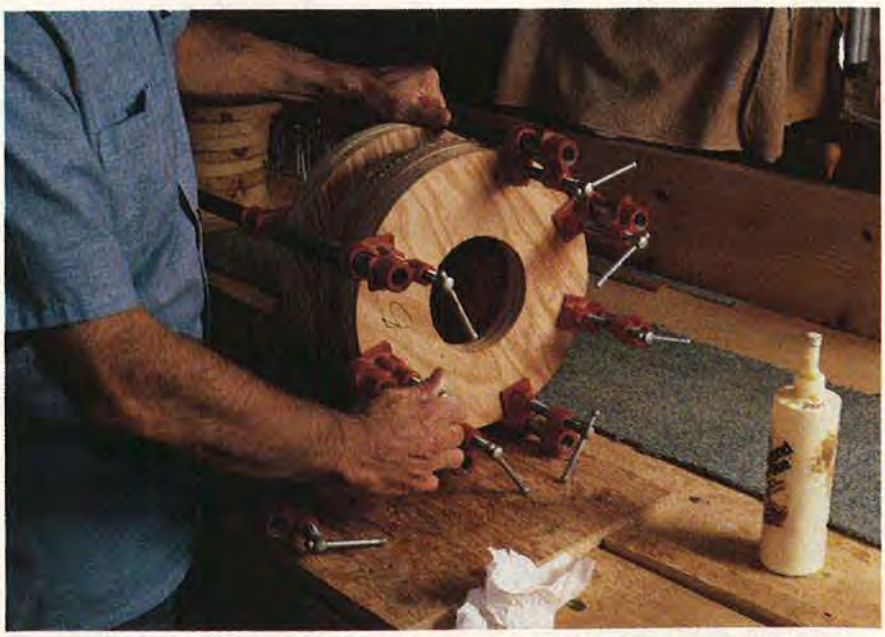
Step 3: Liberally applied glue isn't a problem. Bob will sand off the squeeze-out later.

Bob stacks the glued-up rings (step 4 photograph), adding two ¾" plywood "clampers", as he calls them, at both ends to distribute the force of the eight bar clamps, which he tightens alternately. The rings always remain clamped for 24 hours, a rule he won't break "no matter what the glue label says." A hole cut in the top clamper allows air circulation within the vessel to help the glue dry evenly.

Three-step sanding to round

The laminated rings can be sanded smooth with a rasp and orbital palm sander, as Bob did a few years ago, but today he uses timesaving equipment.

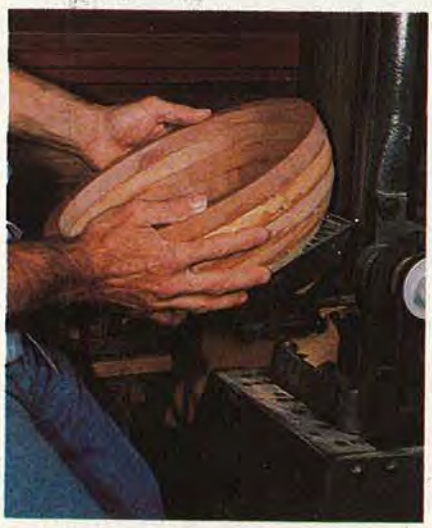
Bob speeds the sanding with a first round at his 6"×48" belt sander, mounted vertically (step 5 photograph). Glue and wood are easily ground away by lightly pressing the vessel to the turning, 36-grit belt. He sands the form from top to bottom, perpendicular to the rings. The vessel revolves in Bob's experienced hands as it touches the abrasive, going around and around until the ring joints have become smooth and even. Practice limits his time at the belt sander to only a minute or two. Bob's eyes and



Step 4: The 6" hole in the plywood clamp pads on top allows air to circulate while the glue dries.

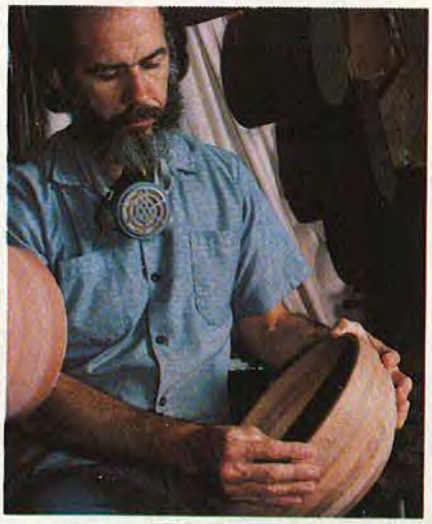
hands tell him when to quit. For others, it helps to draw a light pencil line in from the edge of the top ring as a sanding guide, he says.

Next, Bob moves down the line to the flap sander, where he'll work the inside of the vessel (step 6 photograph). Because the "flapper" tends to throw dust in all directions, it's fitted with a housing of a plastic bucket to which he's attached his shop vacuum hose. As he progresses through 6"-diameter wheels of 80 and 120 grit, the dust whirls away harmlessly through the collection system.



Step 5: Belt sanding, top to bottom and all around, removes glue and unevenness.

The 8"×10" balloon sander, with first 50-grit, then finer coatings down to 220, finishes the rings quickly (step 7 photograph). Then Bob turns the vessel in his hands looking for any slight imperfections he can correct later with his palm sander.

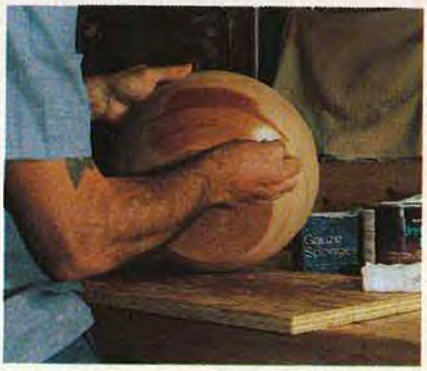


Step 7: Bob's 8"×10" balloon sander, at his right, fitted with abrasives down to 220 grit, does most of the finishing.

Applying a luster that lasts

For a finish, Bob prefers the permanence of four coats of oil-based urethane by Benjamin Moore, wiping them on with gauze pads (step 8 photograph). He uses penetrating oil only for such items as a salad bowl set, and then it's a nontoxic variety developed for the purpose.

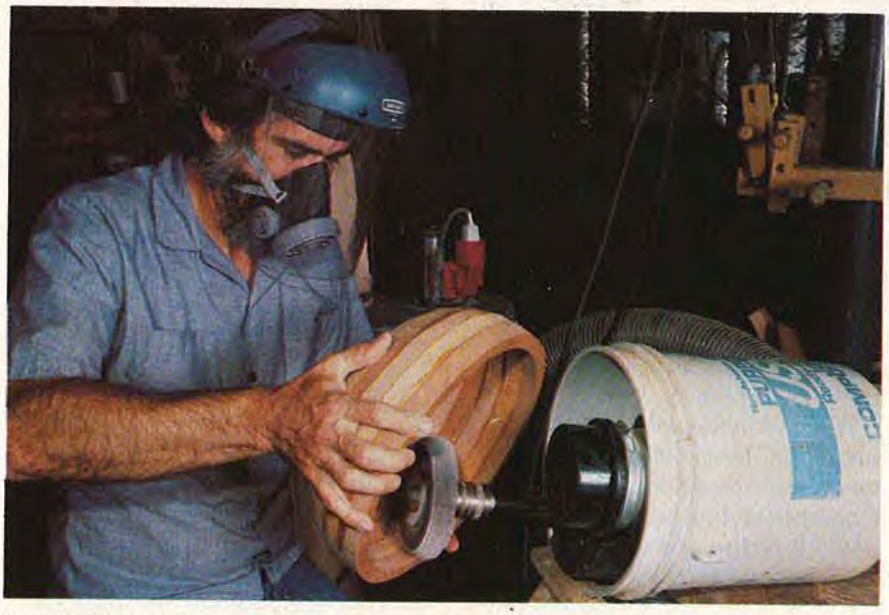
Bob sands after each coat of urethane with 280-grit paper, vacuuming the dust. After the fourth coat, he rubs the finish with #0000 steel wool. Finally, Bob applies a coat of Butcher's Wax Boston Polish for maximum protection. When he sets the piece aside, its finish is deep and lustrous, no matter the type of wood.



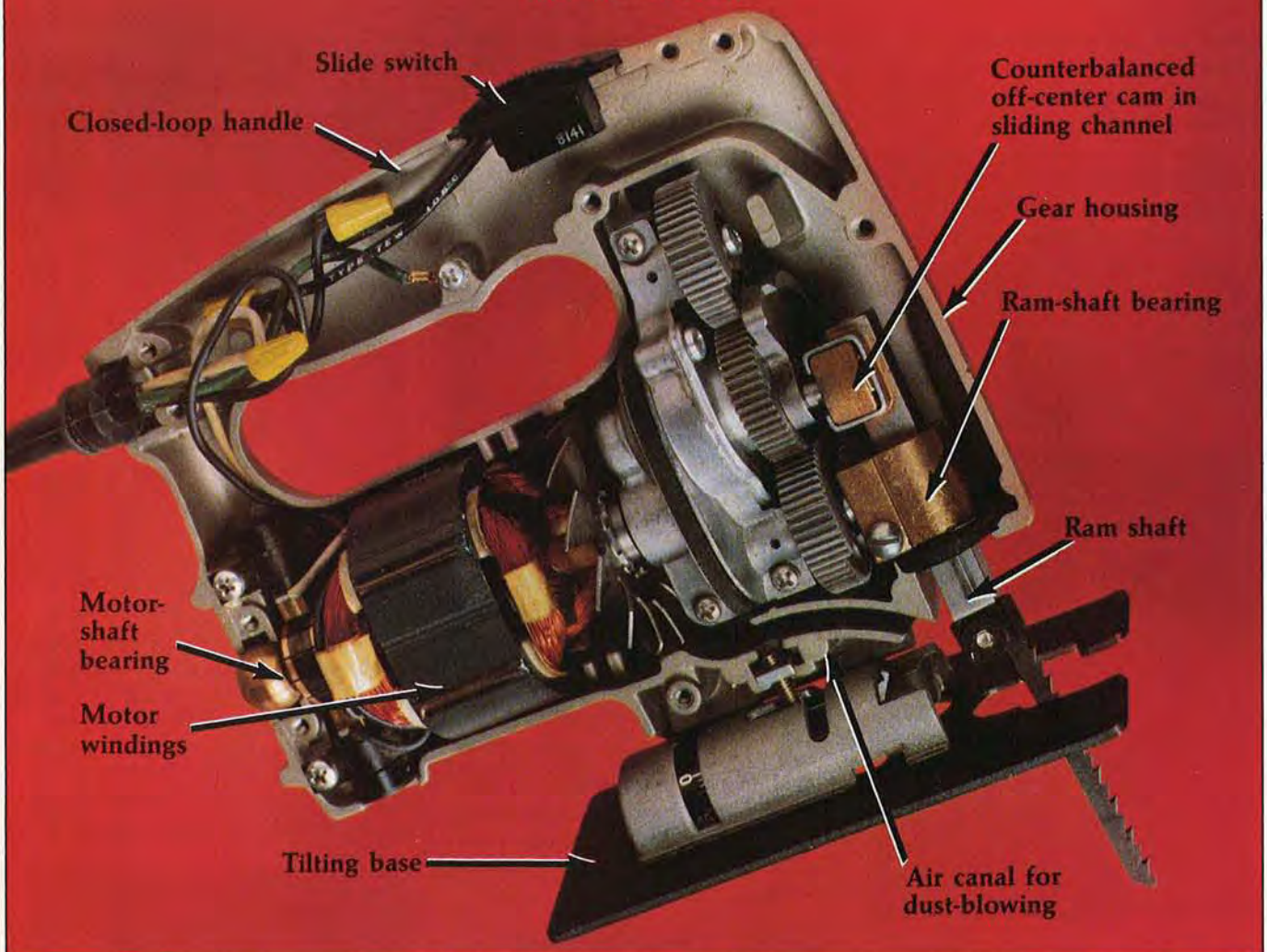
Step 8: Wipe-on urethane, then a coat of Butcher's Wax, gives the vessel luster and protection.

The mahogany that Bob prefers to use has a reddish glow. He's found it not only works and finishes well, but sells well, too. Poplar, his second favorite wood, looks totally uncommon. He likes it because of the often fascinating grain and varying color, which can give it the look of marble. "When I come across colored poplar, I hoard it like gold," Bob says. ■

"To me, wood is a living thing, and when you work it, you're enabling it to go on with new life from generation to generation. Maybe, somewhere down the line, someone will find a vessel of mine put away in an attic. They'll refinish it, give it new life, and a bit of my life will be renewed with it."



Step 6: Mounted in a plastic bucket with attached vacuum for dust collection, the flap sander works the rings inside the vessel.



THE JIGSAW

A STAR PERFORMER ANY WAY YOU CUT IT

Print this article

WOOD Tests 12 Jigsaws . . . See Page 36

Jigsaw Buymanship Chart . . . See Page 38

Whether you're a novice woodworker or an old pro around the shop, don't overlook the hardworking jigsaw. It's a Superman saw in a Clark Kent package.

There's no denying it: The jigsaw has acquired a bad reputation among some woodworkers (undeserved, in our opinion). We suspect it's the result of a lot of inferior saws given as presents *by* people who didn't know what to look for *to* people who didn't know how to use them.

Whatever the explanation, it's a bum rap. The jigsaw (or as some manufacturers call it, the saber saw) is one power tool you'll never outgrow. It can sub for a table saw, a bandsaw, or a scroll saw. Even after you've acquired the specialized cutting tools, it still pays for itself. The jigsaw is a multiuse tool that won't become obsolete because it does things that none of the other tools can. It will plunge-cut without having a pilot hole and cut patterns in pieces too large for a band saw or a scroll saw.

Versatility is the key asset of the jigsaw, especially if you take advantage of all the options available nowadays. It cuts just about everything, from foam to steel. And because it's so easy to maneuver, you can use the jigsaw in incredibly tight situations.

If you've been guilty of underestimating the jigsaw, we think that after reading this report you'll agree it's time to take a second look.

Gearing: the hidden difference

It's even more essential with the jigsaw than with other power tools that the gearing be well engineered. That's because the jigsaw must convert rotary (circular) motion to reciprocating (up and down) motion. This causes a lot of stress. The drive train, if not engineered properly, can loosen and the ram shaft can become unsteady. Unfortunately, there's no easy way you can judge the quality of internal parts, but do study the parts diagram packaged with the saw. Also, plug the saw in and run it free. Listen to the noise level and feel for vibration.

The blade roller guide

You'll find a roller guide mounted just behind the blade on most better jigsaws. The guide gives the blade extra support against the strong rearward pressure of cutting and side-to-side skewing. Auto scroll saws cannot have this feature because of the swinging action of the blade, but they have their own advantages. The saws that cut the best for us all had this feature.

Sure, a jigsaw without such a guide can hold the blade straight, but the harsh rearward pressure wears on the blade clamp and the lower sleeve bearing located on the arm shaft. This leads to repairs early-on.

The roller guide at the back of this Ryobi and other models relieves the stress on the ram shaft and keeps the blade running true.

The blade vise: small but critical

A poorly designed blade clamping system will cause you endless frustration—notably loose and broken blades. You want one that's strong and solid enough to absorb the resistance of cutting and the force of the motor. So check the blade vise and give it the "wiggle test" before you buy.

Because you'll be changing blades often with a jigsaw, the screw must be accessible and durable. Hex-key screws generally are least likely to let the tightening tool slip off and poke you. Slotted-screw versions tend to wear quickly. We suggest replacing slotted-screw types with a hex-key screw.

Controlling the cut: the electronic advantage

Speed control is another big plus offered by most jigsaws. Several variables combine to determine the optimum cutting speed for a given material—what you're cutting, how thick it is, how accurate you want to be, and whether you're cutting with or across the grain.

We found that jigsaws with the speed control separate from the on/off switch are easiest to control and less tiring to hold. This type of control is available only with saws that have electronic motor controls.

On some electronic models, the control microchip constantly monitors the motor and increases power to keep the blade speed constant. Having such control will help your jigsaw last longer for only a minimal added initial investment.

This Black & Decker model has a large electronic speed control dial mounted on the rear of the motor housing.

Some electronic saws like this Metabo have the speed control dial near the front for convenience while cutting.

Several jigsaws like this Black & Decker have variable-trigger switches. Note the dial used to set maximum speed.

Blades: universal is a plus

The blades you use can make or break the performance of your saw. The wrong blade for the cut, even if it's not of good quality, can turn a nice piece of lumber into kindling. You need to be able to obtain a variety of blades for your jigsaw since you'll be changing them often (jigsaw blades are replaced rather than sharpened).

Most jigsaws use blades that have a universal shank. Some, for a variety of reasons, take special blades (for instance, Bosch uses a highly rigid, top-locking, shouldered blade). But several of the saws that take special blades usually adapt to the universal blade.

Universal blades aren't necessarily the best, but they're lots easier to lay your hands on in a hurry than those with other configurations.

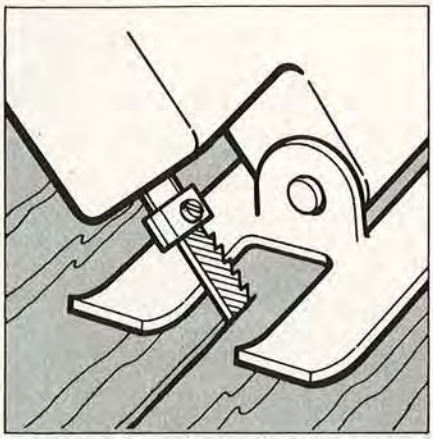
Continued

Scroll and auto scroll: the trade-off

Several high-end consumer saws (but not commercial saws) have the now-familiar scroll feature that lets you rotate the ramshaft 360 degrees. These saws also offer the relatively new auto scroll feature. With the blade positioned behind the ram shaft, you can change course simply by nudging the saw laterally along the cutting line—you don't even have to turn the blade-control knob as you would with the scroll feature.

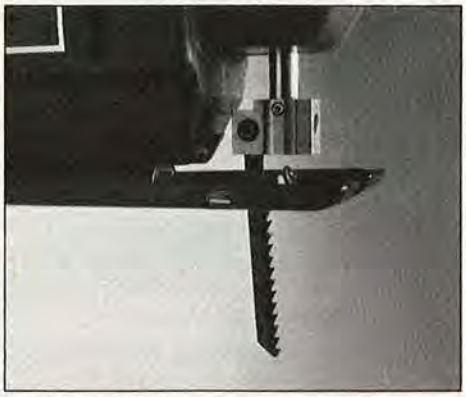
The advantages are clear—for instance, when you're making a cut inside a cabinet or a sink cutout next to a wall. It's especially handy when cutting reverse bevels: You simply set the bevel for one side, then—instead of changing the base—unlock the blade and turn it 180 degrees to cut backward.

Sounds great? It is, but there's a trade-off. Auto scroll increases flutter and vertical skew during precision cutting because scroll-type saws can't accommodate blade roller guides (discussed in another section of this article).



Reverse-bevel cutting

Saws like this Sears Craftsman model with auto scroll let you cut curves without changing the direction of the saw.



Auto scroll saws like this Black & Decker require that the blade be mounted behind the center line of the ram shaft. For *scroll* cutting, this model and several others have an extra lock to move the blade to the center line position.

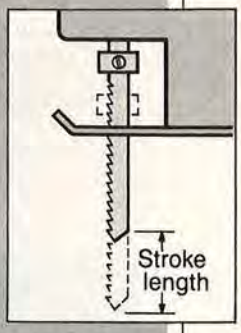
The slant on bevel cutting

Almost all jigsaws have tilting bases that let you cut left or right bevels up to 45 degrees. Unfortunately, the reliability of the bases and angle gauges, even in the best machines, varies considerably.

For example, we found the gauges to be universally inaccurate because of the way they operate. With a circular saw, the base is hinged at one edge and pivots at the other. A small degree of error remains small. But with the jigsaw, a much smaller base pivots on its axis to change the angle of cut. Therefore, a very small movement of the base is magnified into several degrees of bevel.

Sometimes, even tightening the clamp will cause a significant angle change that won't even register on the bevel scale built into the machine. Because of this, we stress that the only really safe way to set a jigsaw, including for a 90-degree cut, is with a protractor or a square.

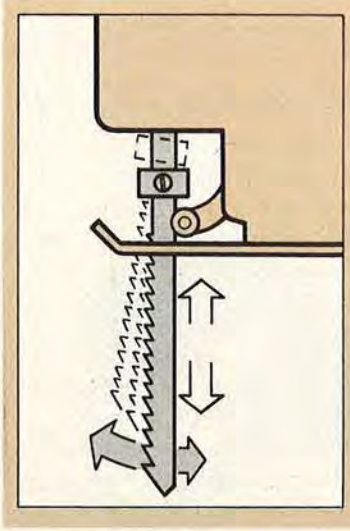
The cutting stroke: longer is better



With the jigsaw, stroke refers to the distance of the up-and-down movement of the blade (remember, jigsaws cut on the upstroke only). It's important to have enough stroke to do the job right.

Let's say you're cutting ½" plywood with a blade that has ten teeth per inch. The saw is running at 3,100 strokes per minute. With a ½" stroke, only ten teeth ever cut the wood, making 31,000 individual cuts every minute, and of all these cuts, only the center tooth actually cuts completely from top to bottom. The farther away each tooth is located from the center tooth, the less wood the tooth cuts with each stroke.

With a 1" stroke, 20 teeth touch the board and make 62,000 cuts. Since more of the blade comes out of the wood with the 1" stroke, the sawdust is cleared much more efficiently and the saw actually cuts faster. With the longer stroke using more teeth to make the cut, the blade stays sharper and lasts longer.



Orbital action: well worth it

"It's like the difference between cutting down a tree with a handsaw versus with a chain saw," says our friend, and we agree. Orbital action is a definite plus when speed is the priority.

In the straight-action mode, the blade moves up and down only. Fewer teeth clear the lumber as you cut because sawdust tends to accumulate in the gullets of the teeth. This slows the stroke and heats up the blade.

With orbital action—available at a single setting on some saws and at several on others—the blade backs off the cut many times each second. This lets the troublesome sawdust fall away from the cut. Plus, the "hammering" effect of orbital action speeds cutting, and having the blade back off as it makes its "orbit" means the saw is much less likely to jump out of a thick board.

However, there is one drawback to orbital action: chipping. Most orbital jigsaws try to avoid the problem by including an anti-chipping insert that slips onto the saw base and fits snugly to the blade sides. But chipping still can occur when you want to make a fine cut.

Getting a handle on your jigsaw

If you're like most woodworkers, the feel of the saw in your hand is all-important. Weight and size count big. So do controls that are easy to operate and a handle that fits your grip.

Before you buy a saw, turn it on, even without a blade. Let it run free in your hand for a moment. The better the saw, the less vibration. In the best jigsaws, vibration is negligible—a big advantage when you do a lot of scrolling.

Most jigsaws have the standard closed-loop handle, but we found what we think is a better alternative on some top-quality models: the barrel grip. It offers more control and is less fatiguing, although these jigsaws look as if the manufacturer forgot to attach the conventional handle. You just grab onto the motor housing.

With your grip much closer to the work surface and the center of the blade, the stresses of pushing and turning are minimized, and swinging the saw back and forth while doing tight work is much easier.

The barrel and knob grip on this Hitachi jigsaw allows excellent control.

Shop around—it pays to check out discounts

The jigsaws we included in our chart on page 38 ranged in price from only $17.99 all the way to $279.00. Obviously there's quite a spread between consumer saws (i.e., light-duty saws designed primarily for home craftsmen) and top-of-the-line commercial models (heavy duty, good enough for building tradesmen). But don't rule out any saw on the basis of price alone. As you can see in looking at tool advertisements, discounts are available on power tools all over the country. You'll find some top-flight commercial saws that list for $200 or more can cost you just $140 or even less. Discounts aren't as generous for the high-end consumer models, but you can get one for as little as $60.

Parting pointers: what to check before you buy

- Is the switch easy to use and to lock on?
- Is the cord durable and flexible, and long enough for your needs?
- Is there a dust blower?
- Will you need more than one adjusting tool for the blade and the bevel base?
- Is there a handy way to store the adjustment tool?
- If there is a blade guard, will it hinder vision?
- Is the saw noisy or quiet-running?
- Did the manufacturer include an easy-to-read plate or decal that tells what speed to use with different materials? ■

This AEG clearly tells you what speed and orbital setting to use.

The wire chip guard on this Metabo won't cloud like some plastic.

The wrench holder on this Makita is one of the most convenient.

WOOD tests jigsaws—A dozen of 'em

(See chart for further specifications about each of the saws tested.)

About our test procedure

• We contacted jigsaw manufacturers and told them we wanted to evaluate saws designed for serious woodworkers who need to make furniture-quality cuts. The manufacturers then selected the saw(s) they wanted to represent their line.

• We tested all saws on the same pattern (see photo), making ¾"-radius turns in ¾" red oak stock.

• We used the same Milwaukee

blade (six teeth per inch) in all saws, except for Bosch, Makita, and Porter-Cable models, which would not accommodate a universal blade. We chose the Milwaukee as our universal blade because it was most suited to cutting the small-radius curves of our pattern. We also chose the bimetal Milwaukee blade for its durability.

• The scrollwork in our pattern required that all the jigsaws be set in the straight-action position. However, we did try all saws on other pieces of lumber using various orbital action positions when possible.

• When testing auto scroll saws, we cut the first half of the pattern with the blade locked and the last half with the blade in the auto scroll mode.

AEG model BSPE60. *West Germany. Orbital. Locking on/off trigger with electronic speed control dial. Hex wrench for locking blade and bevel base stored in saw base. $198.00.*

This saw runs smooth as silk. It's lightweight, yet has little vibration. The saw stays steady on the work, even in tight corners. There is some blade play in the corners, but nothing we consider serious. The 13' cord is by far the longest of any we tested. The speed control on the top of the handle is convenient, and we found that the large, trigger-type on/off switch is comfortable to use.

Black & Decker commercial model 3157-10. *U.S.A. Orbital. Conventional variable-speed trigger switch. Two Allen wrenches furnished—one for the blade and a larger one for the bevel base. $174.00.*

This saw gave one of the best cuts in the test. It fits the hand well, too. We did note that it cut better with our control blade rather than with the blade provided. The sides of cuts are very straight, with only minor blade skew in tight corners. Two drawbacks we noted, though, are noise and the variable-speed switch, which was difficult to hold in the "on" position and to maintain at a constant speed (we noticed the same difficulty when testing the Milwaukee and Makita saws).

Black & Decker consumer model 7566. *U.S.A. Auto scroll. Nonorbital. On/off locking trigger. Electronic speed control. Blade and bevel locks use a flat-blade screwdriver. $117.99.*

Of the three auto scroll saws in our test, this one does the best overall. It's also the only consumer-class electronic jigsaw we tested. The cut is generally straight with only slight skew. However, there is some noise, vibration, and chatter. Speed remains constant thanks to the speed control being separate from the on/off switch. On the other hand, having the speed-control dial on the back can be a drawback. It's not as convenient as having the thumb control located on the handle. The unusually large size of this jigsaw can make it awkward to use and control in some cutting situations.

Bosch model 1581. *West Germany. Orbital. Electronic. On/off locking switch with dial speed control. Blade-lock screwdriver furnished. Hex-key base lock stores in base. $195.00.*

This saw gave the straightest vertical cut in the test. It runs very smoothly and quickly, although there is some hop while cutting. The blade is easily visible. A handy feature is the adjustable dust blower. A special blade-locking device precludes using the universal blade, but there are several shoulder-style blades available. The blade-locking mechanism clamped tighter than any other in the test. However, at 6'6", the cord is one of the shortest.

Hitachi model CJ65VA. *Japan. Barrel/knob grip. Orbital. Electronic. Slide-locking switch. Speed control in rear. Hex key for both blade and bevel base stores on cord. $192.00.*

This jigsaw spoils you fast. Control with the special grip is superior (this style really seems to be catching on). The hand is much lower and closer to the blade, which makes applying forward pressure much less tiring. The blade is directly below the center of your grip, so instead of swinging your whole arm to make tight scrolls, you twist your wrist. Like the other dial-type speed controls, the speed stays where set and the motor runs very evenly. The sliding switch locks securely and the orbital action works well, too.

Makita model 4300BV. *Japan. Conventional variable-speed trigger control with lock. Nonorbital. Hex key for both blade lock and bevel base. Hex-key holder on cord. $192.00.*

This is a well-assembled machine that cut the test pattern easily with only a slight blade skew on tight corners. The blade is highly visible. However, the speed control trigger switch on this and similar saws is not as handy as the electronic speed control systems. The blade-holding mechanism is designed specifically for Makita blades, but an adapter mounts with a drive pin to the end of the ram shaft to accommodate universal blades. Still, we found it best to use the Makita blades provided—the universal blade can move back and forth in the special holder. Overall, this saw is easy to handle and it negotiates turns and twists nicely.

Metabo model EP455. *West Germany. Orbital. Electronic. On/off switch with top-mounted speed control dial. One Allen wrench furnished to lock blade and bevel base. Wrench stored in molded sockets on the cord-strain relief. $149.00.*

This jigsaw runs smoothly from the slowest to the fastest speeds. The on/off switch is comfortable, and the thumb position of the speed-control roller works well. The saw is easy to control, with only slight chatter in tight curves and some minor skewing. You don't lose power at slower speeds, and the orbital action cuts hard maple like a hot knife through butter. The special wire blade guard swings out of the way when you change the blade. This type of guard doesn't become clouded by dust, but since it's solid it can obscure vision from some angles.

Milwaukee model 6255. *U.S.A. Conventional variable-speed trigger switch. Nonorbital. Both the blade and bevel base lock in position with a flat-blade screwdriver. $169.00.*

This rugged saw is one of the best for cut, feel, and performance. It fits the hand better than most

Continued

JIGSAW COMPARISON/SPECIFICATION CHART

Manufacturer	Model	Amps	Weight (lbs.)	Bearings	Orbital (Y, N)	Auto Scroll (Y, N)	Strokes per min.	Stroke length	Blade lock	Base lock	Handle type	Motor Controls			Roller guide	Blade type	Suggested Retail
												Electronic or Conventional	Switch Type	Speed Control			
AEG	STPE60	5.5	5¾	Ball	Y	N	300-3100	1⅛	HK	HK	CL	E	T	Dial	Y	U	239.00
AEG	FSP60	4.6	4½	Ball	Y	N	3200	1	HK	HK	B	C	S	Single	Y	U	158.00
AEG	FSPE60	4.6	4½	Ball	Y	N	300-3200	1	HK	HK	B	E	S	Dial	Y	U	178.00
AEG*	BSPE60	4.6	4½	Ball	Y	N	300-3200	1	HK	HK	CL	E	T	Dial	Y	U	198.00
Black & Decker Consumer*	7566	5	5¾	Ball roller sleeve	N	Y	1300-2800	1	FB	FB	CL	E	T	Dial	N	U	117.99
Black & Decker Consumer	7578	3	4¼	Sleeve	N	Y	0-3200	⅝	FB	FB	CL	E	S	Vari-slide	N	U	48.99
Black & Decker Consumer	7571	3	4¼	Sleeve	N	Y	2500L 3200H	⅝	FB	FB	CL	C	S	2-speed	N	U	49.99
Black & Decker Consumer	7580	3	3½	Sleeve	N	N	0-3200	⅝	FB	FB	OG	C	S	Vari-slide	N	U	29.99
Black & Decker Consumer	7530	3	3⅜	Sleeve	N	N	2500L 3200H	⅝	FB	FB	OG	C	S	2-speed	N	U	26.99
Black & Decker Consumer	7504	2.1	3¼	Sleeve	N	N	3200	⅝	FB	FB	OG	C	S	Single	N	U	17.99
Black & Decker Commercial	3153-10	4.5	6¼	Ball roller	N	N	0-3100	1	HK	HK	CL	C	T	Vari-trig	Y	U	158.00
Black & Decker Commercial*	3157-10	4.5	6¼	Ball roller	Y	N	0-3100	1	HK	HK	CL	C	T	Vari-trig	Y	U	174.00
Black & Decker Commercial	3159-10	4.5	6¼	Ball roller	Y	N	2100 & 3100	1	HK	HK	B/K	C	P	2-speed	Y	U	178.00
Bosch	3238VS 3230	3.15	4½	Ball	Y N	N	0-3000 3000	¾	HK	HK	CL	C	T	Vari-trig Single	Y	S	119.00 79.00
Bosch	1582 1582VS	4.8	5½	Ball	Y	N	3100 500-3100	1	FB	HK	B/K	E	S	Single Dial	Y	S	179.00 209.00
Bosch*	1581 1581VS	4.8	5¾	Ball	Y	N	3100 500-3100	1	FB	HK	CL	E	T	Single Dial	Y	S	195.00 225.00
Hitachi	JH-60A JHV-60	3.5	5¼	Ball	N	N	3200 0-3200	1	HK	HK	CL	C	T	Single Vari-trig	Y	U	170.00 208.00
Hitachi*	CJ65 CJ65VA	3.7	5¾	Ball	Y	N	3200 700-3200	1	HK	HK	B/K	C E	S	Single Dial	Y	U	176.00 192.00
Makita	JG1600	2.6	3¾	Ball	N	N	3700	⅝	HK	HK	B/K	C	P	Single	Y	M or U	138.00
Makita*	4300BV	3.5	5½	Ball	N	N	0-3100	1	HK	HK	CL	C	T	Vari-trig	Y	M or U	192.00
Makita	4301BV	3.5	6	Ball	Y	N	0-3100	1	HK	HK	CL	E	T	Vari-trig	Y	M or U	208.00
Metabo	451/2 E452	4	3¾	Ball roller	N	N	2200 & 3000 500-3000	¾	HK	HK	CL	C E	T	2-speed Dial	Y	U	99.00 129.00
Metabo*	EP455	4	5	Ball roller	Y	N	500-3000	¾	HK	HK	CL	E	T	Dial	Y	U	149.00
Metabo	E562 P563 EP569	5	5¼	Ball	Y Y	N N	3000 500-3000 500-3000	1	HK	HK	B/K	E	S	Single Dial Dial	Y Y	U U	199.50 209.50 239.00
Milwaukee	6245	3.8	5¾	Ball roller	N	N	3100	1	FB	Non adj	B	C	P	Single	Y	U	190.00

Manufacturer	Model	Amps	Weight (lbs.)	Bearings	Orbital (Y, N)	Auto Scroll (Y, N)	Strokes per min.	Stroke length	Blade lock	Base lock	Handle type	Motor Controls: Electronic or Conventional	Motor Controls: Switch Type	Motor Controls: Speed Control	Roller guide	Blade type	Suggested Retail
Milwaukee*	6255	3.8	7	Ball roller	N	N	0–3100	1	FB	FB	CL	C	T	Vari-trig	Y	U	169.00
Milwaukee	6282	2.3	8	Ball roller	N	N	0–3900	1	FB	Tilting head	CL	C	T	Vari-trig	N	U	279.00
Porter-Cable*	348	3	5	Ball sleeve	Y	N	3500	9/16	FB	FB	CL	C	S	Single	N	PC	143.00
Porter-Cable	548	3.5	6	Ball needle	Y	N	0–4500	7/16	HK	Non-adj	CL	C	T	Vari-trig	N	PC	235.00
Ryobi*	JS-60 JSE-60	3.5	5½	Ball	Y	N	3000 1000–2700	1	PB	PB	CL	C E	T	Single Dial	Y	U	160.00 186.00
Sears Consumer	1718	2.1	4⅝	Sleeve	N	N	2600 & 3000	½	FB	FB	CL	C	S	2-speed	N	U	19.99
Sears Consumer	17215	2.2	4¾	Sleeve	N	N	0–3000	½	FB	FB	CL	C	S	Vari-slide	N	U	39.99
Sears Consumer	1070	2.5	5½	Sleeve	N	N	0–3000	⅝	FB	FB	OG	C	T	Vari-trig	N	U	49.99
Sears Consumer	1072	2.5	5¾	Sleeve	N	Y	0–3000	⅝	FB	FB	OG	C	T	Vari-trig	N	U	59.99
Sears Consumer*	17205	2.8	6⅓	Ball sleeve	N	Y	0–3000	¾	FB	FB	OG	C	T	Vari-trig	N	U	79.99
Sears Consumer	1840	3.7	7½	Ball roller sleeve	N	Y	0–3000	1	FB	FB	CL	E	T	Dial	N	U	99.99
Sears Commercial	2724 2725	4.5	6¾	Ball roller	Y	N	2100 & 3100 0–3100	1	HK	HK	B/K CL	C	P T	2-speed Vari-trig	Y	U	139.99 149.99
Skil Consumer	4115	3	3⅝	Sleeve	N	N	2600 & 3200	⅝	HK	HK	CL	C	T	2-speed trigger	N	U	38.99
Skil Consumer	4235	3	3⅝	Sleeve	N	N	0–3200	⅝	HK	HK	CL	C	T	Vari-trig	N	U	39.99
Skil Consumer	4355	3	3⅞	Sleeve	N	Y	0–3200		HK	FB	CL	C	T	Vari-trig	N	U	42.99
Skil Consumer	4395	3.2	4	Sleeve	Y	Y	0–3200	⅝	HK	HK	CL	C	T	Vari-trig	N	U	54.99
Skil Commercial	492	3.5	5⅔	Ball sleeve	N	N	0–3200	13/16	FB	FB	CL	C	T	Vari-trig	N	U	80.00
Skil Commercial*	500	3.5	5⅔	Ball roller	N	Y	0–3200	13/16	FB	FB	CL	C	T	Vari-trig	N	U	90.00
Skil Commercial	515	3.5	5¾	Ball roller	Y	N	0–3200	13/16	FB	FB	CL	C	T	Vari-trig	N	U	79.99

Blade type: U = Universal S = Shoulder M = Makita P-C = Porter-Cable

Blade lock and base lock: HK = Hex key, FB = Flat blade screw, PS = Phillips screw

Handle: CL = Closed loop, B = Barrel grip, B/K = Barrel/knob grip, OG = Open grip

Switch: T = Trigger, P = Paddle, S = Slide

*One of the jigsaws *WOOD* tested. See article for results.

saws in the test. Balance is excellent. The side cuts are straight with insignificant skew, even in tight corners. The blade is readily visible from all angles. However, the variable-speed switch is a drawback and another concern is that you can't lock the trigger "on" without using a nail or pencil to depress the locking pin. Also, the saw is non-orbital. Despite these annoyances, the fine cut of this saw makes the pluses outweight the drawbacks we encountered.

Porter-Cable model 348

U.S.A. Conventional single speed. Constant small orbit. Bayonet-style blade. Both blade and base lock with flat-blade screwdriver. $143.00.

This saw is well built, with all-metal construction. (You can see the saw's internal parts in the lead photo of the buymanship article on page 32.) Overall, it's smooth running and quiet. The jigsaw's unique bayonet blade limits you to Porter-

Continued on page 73

Handcraft this heirloom-quality woodworker's LEVEL

Genuine mahogany has long been recognized for its stability; ebony for its hardness and strength. This easy-to-make tool capitalizes on the merits of both woods. What you get is a layout tool that will meet the test of time, for a fraction of the cost of a commercially available model of the same high quality.

Note: Adjust your saw for accuracy before you make a precision tool like this one. For help with how to tune up your table saw, see *WOOD*, Nov./Dec. 1984, page 8.

You'll need some ⅛" ebony and ½" mahogany for this project. Either resaw or plane thicker stock to size, or special-order the material. (We specified the sizes needed and ordered ours from Craftsman Wood Service, 1735 W. Cortland Ct., Addison, IL 60101; catalog $1.)

Design: George Granseth
Photograph: Bob Calmer
Illustrations: Bill Zaun

Assembling the level

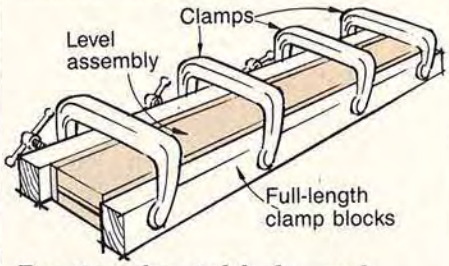
1 Rip the mahogany strips (A) and ebony strip (B) to 2¼", then crosscut all three to 24½". Rip two ebony pieces (C) to 1¼" and crosscut them to 24½".

2 Using epoxy, glue and clamp A and B together sandwich-fashion, with the ebony between the mahogany (make sure all edges are flush). After the epoxy has dried, scrape off the excess.

3 Carefully joint one edge of the sandwich so it rests evenly on a perfectly flat surface. With the flat edge against the rip fence on your table saw, rip the assembly to 2⅛" then joint 1/16" off the cut edge. (This procedure ensures that both edges are straight and parallel.)

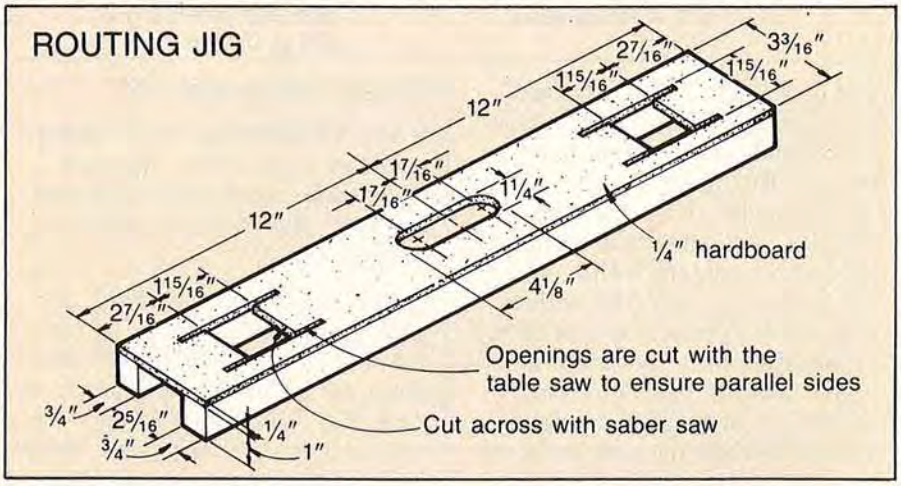
4 Using clamp blocks as shown in the drawing below, glue and clamp the ebony strips (C) to the assembly. Then, after the epoxy dries remove the excess and hand-plane the overlapping edges of the ebony flush with the mahogany.

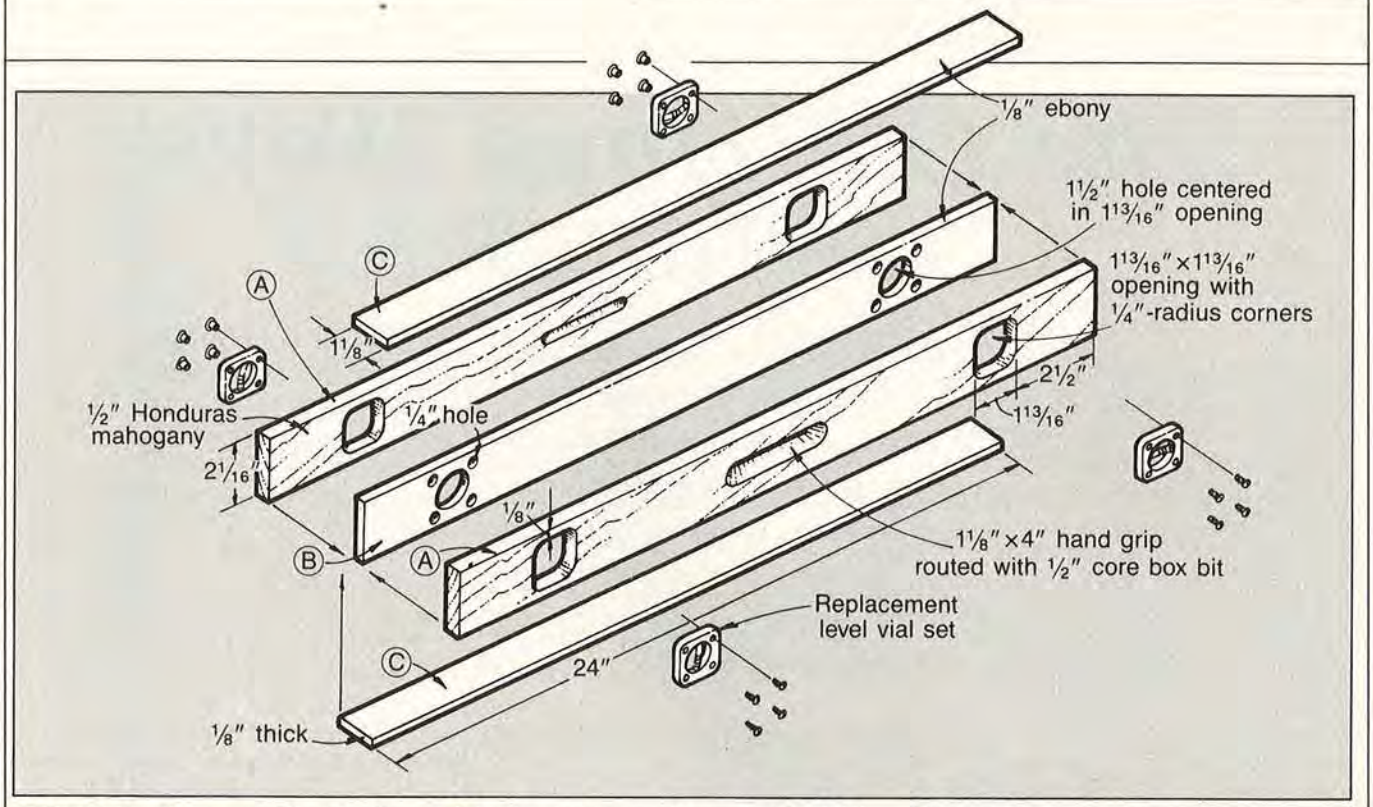
5 Crosscut the level assembly to its finished length (24").



Routing the vial holes and hand grip

Note: Fashioning the vial holes and the hand-grip recesses requires careful routing. To ensure precision and avoid costly mistakes, we built the routing jig shown below.

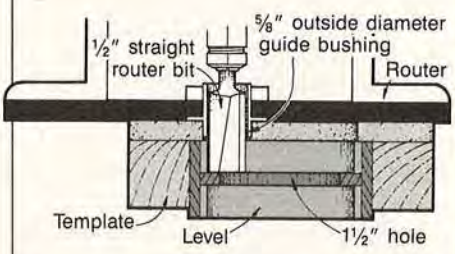




1 Build the jig as specified in the drawing. Mark one end of the level and one end of the jig and keep these marked ends flush when marking and routing for perfect alignment.

2 Place the level in the jig and trace the outline of the square vial holes. Draw diagonal lines from corner to corner to find the squares' centers, then drill a 1½" hole through the level at each center point. (Because the holes must be perpendicular to the body of the level, we recommend that you use a drill press for this step and that you back the level with scrap to prevent chip-out.)

3 Carefully realign the level in the jig and clamp both the jig and the level firmly to a work surface. Using a ½" straight bit and guide bushing, set the depth of cut so the bit cuts through the mahogany and just flush with the ebony. Rout out both squares as shown in the Vial Routing Drawing. Place the jig on the opposite side of the level and rout the squares on the other side (align carefully so the square recesses are directly across from each other).



4 Switch to a ½" core-box bit and set the router's depth of cut to the same depth as in the previous step. Rout the handle slots on both sides of the level. (Because a core-box bit won't cut a flat bottom, we used a chisel to clean out the bottom of the slots and then sanded them smooth.)

5 Carefully smooth all surfaces of the level with a cabinet scraper. Next, hand-sand the entire level, taking care not to round-over any of the edges.

6 Remove any sanding dust. (We fired up our air compressor to blow out the fine ebony dust from the mahogany grain.) Apply sanding sealer and several coats of finish, rubbing with steel wool between coats. Once the finish is dry, apply a couple coats of paste wax for further protection.

Installing the vials

1 Place another level on a flat surface and shim under it until it reads perfectly level. Place your nearly completed level on top of the reference level and insert a vial set in one end. Adjust the vials until the bottom bubble reads level. Carefully mark the centers of the four holes in the corners of the vial set.

2 Remove the vials and drill ¼" holes through the four marked points. Reinsert the vial set and tighten the screws finger-tight. Put your new level back on the reference level and adjust the bubble so that it reads level, then tighten the screws.

3 To install the plumb vials, repeat steps 1 and 2. (We clamped the reference level in a vise and used it as an adjustment guide.) ■

Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size*			Material	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A*	½"	2 1/16"	24"	Honduras mahogany	2
B*	⅛"	2 1/16"	24"	ebony	1
C*	⅛"	1⅛"	24"	ebony	2

*Parts are cut larger initially, then trimmed to finished size. Read instructions before cutting.

Supplies: epoxy, sanding sealer, paste wax, Macklanburg-Duncan replacement vials for #600 series level (complete with mounting screws) Part #0319-3000

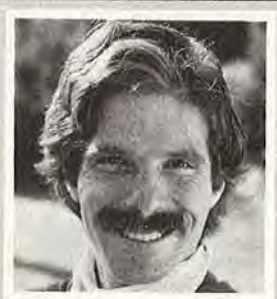
Print this article

The Old Hand Ways
THE TURNER

If you had been a wealthy prince in czarist Russia, and could have passed your time in any way you wanted, would you have chosen to spend it turning wood on a foot-treadle lathe?

Perhaps not, but if you've done any wood turning at all, I'm sure you agree that it's the most entrancing of all mechanical processes. The perfection of spinning symmetry revealed by the chisel holds a timeless fascination for us all.

What's good for a prince is good for a pauper. I built my first lathe, a foot-powered, flywheel-driven delight, so that I could start making (and, I hoped, selling) spinning wheels. I've used it for many years now to make everything from tiny toy whistles to chairs, and burl bowls to patterns for casting brass gears and iron flywheels. Aside from the fact that it uses foot power, my lathe is as capable of complex or precision work as any modern lathe. In fact, based on its early 16th-century design, it's a pretty advanced model. By comparison, though, the basic Etruscan model of 1000 B.C. is hard to beat.



By Roy Underhill

Master housewright at Colonial Williamsburg, host of the highly successful P.B.S. series "The Woodwright's Shop," author, lecturer, and master craftsman.

"Through the door came the regular hum of a lathe. The princess timidly opened the door which moved noiselessly and easily. She paused at the entrance. The prince was working at the lathe and after glancing round continued his work."

Tolstoy
War and Peace

The foot-operated spring-pole lathe, a European invention, commonly runs at about 900 r.p.m.

An ancient lathe recipe

You can build a Eutruscan lathe, if you've a mind to. Take two sturdy posts with conical metal points (or even depressions) set in the sides. Bury the posts in the ground with the roughly rounded turning stock pinned between the two points. See that the wood spins freely, but without any play from side to side.

Now find a stout cord, a jug of cheap wine, and someone who doesn't look busy. Wrap the cord twice around the turning stock and give the two free ends to your assistant. Have him pull alternately on the two ends of the cord to set the wood spinning back and forth. Shape the wood with your chisel as it spins toward you from the top and think good thoughts as it spins back. Use the wine to motivate the motion until the job is done.

The initial improvements to this ancient lathe mainly involved means of keeping the wine to yourself. The simple cord can be stretched in a wooden bow which will allow you to power the lathe with one hand and do without the helper. Still used in many parts of the world, especially in the Middle East, this bow lathe leaves just one hand free to hold the chisel. By using toes as a tool rest, the work is accomplished with efficiency.

The spring-pole lathe

As useful as sit-down bow lathes are to the people of the Middle East, Europeans prefer to stand at their work (perhaps the better to see the boss coming). By attaching one end of the driving cord to a springy sapling pole and the other to a foot treadle, you can power the lathe on the downstroke and allow the spring pole to pull it back when the foot is raised. The rotation still reverses on the upstroke,

Continued on page 87

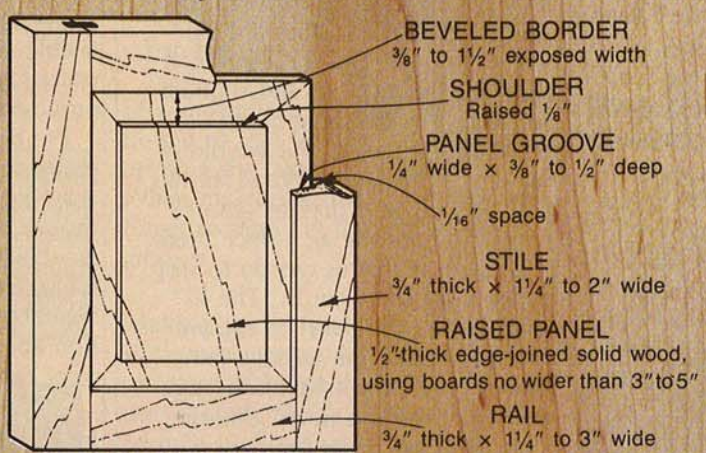
BASIC

RAISED PANEL CONSTRUCTION

Building beautiful raised panels has never been easier. With today's generation of tools, cutters, and some easy-to-master techniques, you can become a panel-raising pro in no time at all. Come on, give it a try; you'll be glad you did!

Raised panel construction looks much more difficult than it actually is. As you can see in the anatomy sketch below, raised panels have only three components: *rails*, *stiles*, and a *panel*. You can fashion all three using any furniture-quality wood you want—softwood or hardwood. We use ¾"-thick material for the stiles and rails, and ½" solid stock for the panels.

Both the stiles and rails have *grooves* along their inside edge to accept the panel, which has a *chamfered border* along each of its edges. Typically, the grooves measure ¼" wide and ⅜" deep.



ANATOMY OF A RAISED PANEL

Continued

HOW TO FIGURE RAIL AND STILE SIZE

The width and length of the rails and stiles depend on two factors: the overall scale of the project and the dimensions of, say, the door opening, if you're building a cabinet door, or the size of the panel if you're using it as a furniture or cabinet carcass component (sides, back, etc.). In the example we've chosen, both the rails and stiles measure 1½" wide. But on larger-scale panels, you'll often see stiles that are as wide as 2", and rails as wide as 3".

Figuring the length of stiles is easy; you just measure the length needed to cover or fill the opening and cut them to length. But with the rails, determining length may call for some math. Here's the formula that applies to the two types of joinery we cover in this article—*tenon spline butt joints* and *molded and coped joints:*

1) Measure total width of frame.
2) Subtract total width of both stiles. The remainder is the length of the rail. (If you are using molded and coped joinery, proceed to step 3.)
3) Add the combined depth of both stile grooves.

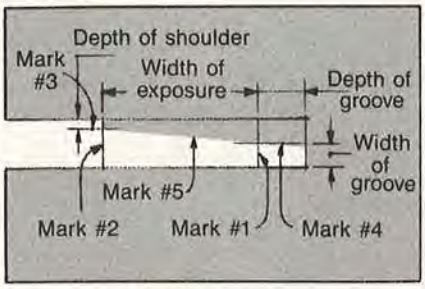
DETERMINE THE PANEL SIZE

Once you know the dimensions of the frame, you can then easily figure the finished size of the panel, too. Just measure the inside distance from stile to stile and rail to rail, add the combined depths of the grooves to the width and height of the panel, then subtract 1/16" from both the width and height. There you have it, almost!

HOW TO FIGURE THE PANEL RAISE AND CHAMFER EXPOSURE

The last things you have to decide are how high to raise the panel and how much chamfer exposure you want. Here again, scale comes into play. Obviously, small-scale panels require a narrower exposure than larger projects. In our example, the exposure measures 1¼" all around, and the *shoulder* (the distance between the face of the panel and the chamfer) is ⅛"—both typical measurements.

The sketch below shows how to make sure that the panel will fit



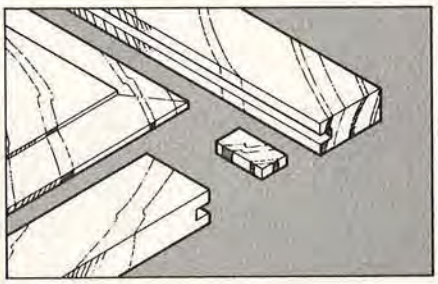
snugly in the frame grooves after you make the chamfer cuts. As you can see, the idea is to ensure that at the point of contact between the frame and the panel the thickness of the panel equals the width of the groove. No matter what panel-raising situation you find yourself in, just follow the 5-step marking sequence shown in the sketch.

WHY RAISED PANELS MUST FLOAT

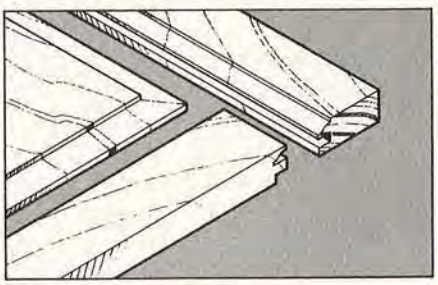
We said earlier that when figuring the final size of the panel, you need to measure the distance between the inside edges of the stiles and between the rails, add the combined depth of the grooves, and subtract 1/16" from the final length and width of the panel. But we didn't say why. The reason: Wood shrinks and expands as it drys or absorbs humidity from the air. Since there is nothing any of us can do to stop it, we must allow for it. The 1/16" space allows the panel to expand without forcing the rail/stile joint apart. That's also why knowledgeable woodworkers never glue the panel into the frame grooves.

TWO BASIC STYLE OPTIONS TO CHOOSE FROM

When building raised panels, you have quite a few options to choose from in terms of how you want to join the stiles to the rails, including various types of mortise-and-tenon joints. But basically, you have only two style options: *squared-edge frames* and *molded-edge frames,* both of which we show below. What we've decided to do in this issue is show you one good, easy way to make each type.



Squared-edge frame



Molded and coped frame

Conceivably, after you've had some experience building raised panels, you may want to try a few modifications (we'll present some of them in future issues). But either of the systems we show here will enable you to produce beautifully crafted raised panels that you'll be proud to show off.

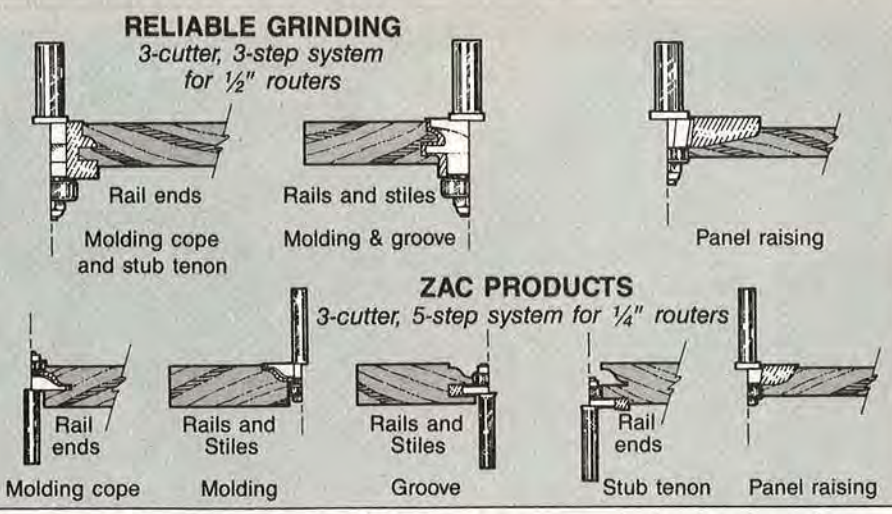
We build the squared-edge type entirely with a table saw or a radial arm saw. The molded-edge type, though, can be accomplished with a combination of table saw and router, or with the router alone. (See the box at right for information about two manufacturers that offer raised-panel cutting systems.)

HOW TO MAKE A SQUARED-EDGE FRAMED PANEL USING TENON SPLINE JOINERY

Make no mistake about it! Just because what you're about to learn is easy doesn't mean that the framed panel you build is in any way inferior. It's not! In fact, we make most of our framed panels using the steps that follow. (You can use a table saw or a radial arm saw to make all the cuts.)

Until recently, you had to have a shaper, or have access to a commercial woodworking shop to make raised panels like the pros do. But that's all changed now. The two systems shown at right allow you to perform all the necessary operations using a router. The Reliable Grinding outfit, a commercial-quality set adapted for use in home workshops ($399 retail), requires that you have a router with ½" shank capacity. With the ZAC system ($89.50 retail) you can order either ¼"- or ½"-shanked bits. We have used both systems in our shop, and both do what the manufacturers claim they will.

These Panel-Raising Systems Do It All



Note: Other manufacturers market panel-raising bits, slotting cutters for cutting grooves, and other bits for making molded cuts, but these are the only integrated systems of which we're aware. For more information, call Reliable Grinding (800-424-9154; in CA call 800-521-8521) or ZAC Products, Inc. (800-441-0101; in NY 800-522-6622).

Preparing the rails and stiles

Start by ripping and crosscutting the stiles and rails to size. (You may want to refer to the section How to Figure Rail and Stile Size.) Then, lay out the pieces as they will be when you finish the panel, and mark the face of each piece as well as each joint line.

After doing this, you can then cut a groove along the inside edge of each member. (Remember: always run the face side against the rip fence so the groove will be in the same position on each frame member.) Now, using the same saw setup, cut grooves along the ends of both rails as shown in the photograph at the bottom of the previous column. Notice that we used a follow block to help push the rails through the saw.

NOTE: To give you the best possible view in our photos, we did not always use safety guards. However, we STRONGLY RECOMMEND that you use safety devices whenever possible in your shop.

A follow block adds stability and prevents chipout of the workpiece

Using scrap material (we use the same wood as that used for the frame pieces), cut the spline material to size. The splines need to be as thick as the grooves are wide and as wide as the combined depth of the grooves, less 1/16" to allow for expansion.

Now, dry-clamp the frame members and splines to check for a good fit and so that you can measure the opening the panel will fit into. When measuring, make sure not to forget to figure in the depth of the grooves.

Making up the panel

With measurements in hand, you can then make up the panel. (We use ½" stock for most of our panels because it allows us to raise the panel and yet not have the face of the panel protrude beyond the face of the frame. We also make up our panels from boards that measure no greater than 4" wide. Doing so allows us to plane or resaw the board thickness down to ½". You also can purchase ½" stock at many lumber outlets and by mail order.) Once you have made up the panel, remove glue squeeze-out and cut the panel according to your measurements.

Raising the panel

Now comes the fun part! Start by laying out the cut marks on one of the panel's edges as described in the section titled "How to Figure the Panel Raise and Chamfer Exposure." Then, set up your saw and make the *shoulder cuts* on the face of the panel as shown below. (You'll want the saw cut to equal the depth of the shoulder.)

Since it's almost impossible to measure a saw blade's bevel to within 1 degree, we crank the blade to

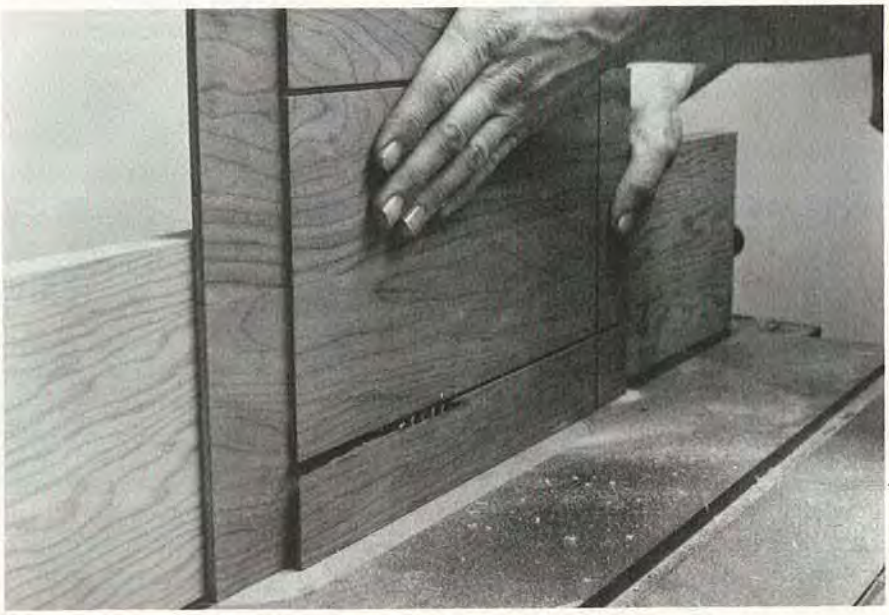
The panel-raising sequence begins when you make shoulder cuts along the edges of the glued-up panel

Continued

an angle and height that looks about right, then we eyeball both as shown below. When we get close, we run some scrap material through the saw, then fine-tune both the angle and height until we're right on the money.

Next, set your rip fence the correct distance from the blade (see the photograph below) and make the chamfer cuts. Notice that we have a zero-clearance insert in place for these cuts; it eliminates the possibility of the panel getting hung up on its way through the blade. Notice also that when running the panel through the saw, we depend on a tall auxiliary fence to steady the panel against (see the photograph above). The photograph at right shows the chamfer cuts being made with a radial arm saw and an 8" carbide blade fitted with a 4" dampening collar.

Eyeball the angle and height of cut, then, using scrap, fine-tune your guess



A wide auxiliary fence helps stabilize the panel

After making all the chamfer cuts, dry-clamp the frame/panel assembly to check for a good fit. Then, cut 1/16" from the width and length of the panel to allow it to move freely in the frame grooves. Since the panel will rest in the bottom groove, we cut 1/16" off the top. This ensures a balanced look when the panel is installed.

Alternate method of cutting the chamfered portion of the panel with a radial arm saw

Determining the position of the rip fence

And finally, sand and otherwise clean up the panel and the inside edge of the frame members. When you're sanding, do so carefully so you don't round over the edges where the pieces join.

HOW TO MAKE MOLDED AND COPED FRAMED PANELS

If you want framed panels that look like those many commercial woodworking shops make with their

shapers, something with a bit more "gingerbread," you'll like the results you'll get with molded and coped framed panels. To clear up any confusion you may have over the words "molded" and "coped," the molded area of the stiles and rails is the decorative edging along the inside edge of the frame. You can mold the outer edge, too, if you want. Coping refers to the cutaway portion at each end of both rails that allows the rails to fit snugly against the stiles. (Note: The procedures shown below apply to the ZAC system; those for the Reliable Grinding system vary somewhat.)

Note: We used a router table for the following operations to ensure accurate cuts.

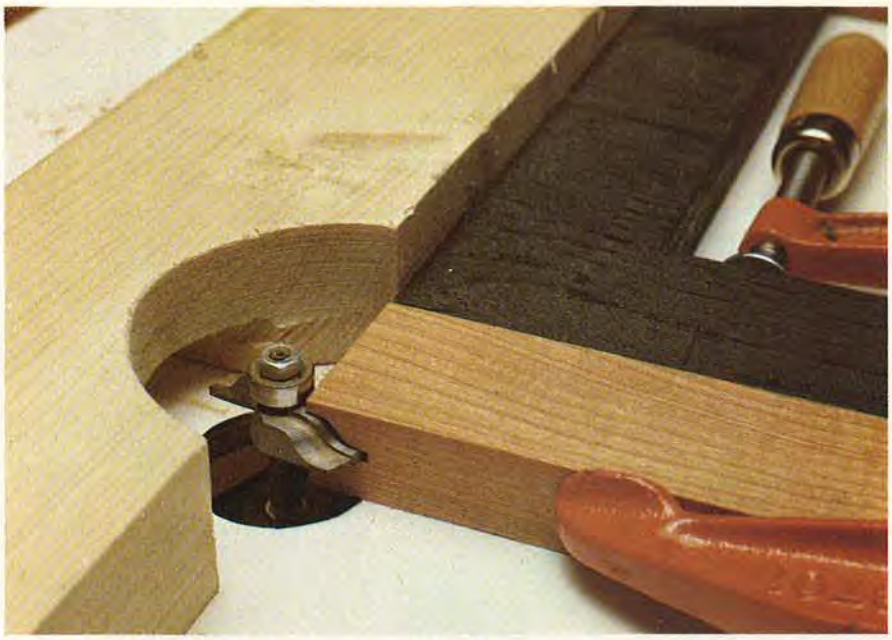
Preparing the rails and stiles

When we make molded and coped frames, we begin by cutting the rails and stiles to size. Then, using scrap stock, we make test cuts as shown in the sketch below to establish the correct height of the bit when making the coping cuts and the molding cuts. Note that you want the shoulder thickness of the cope to match that of the mold. You can now use your scrap pieces as guides to set the height of the cutter as you prepare to cut the frame stock.

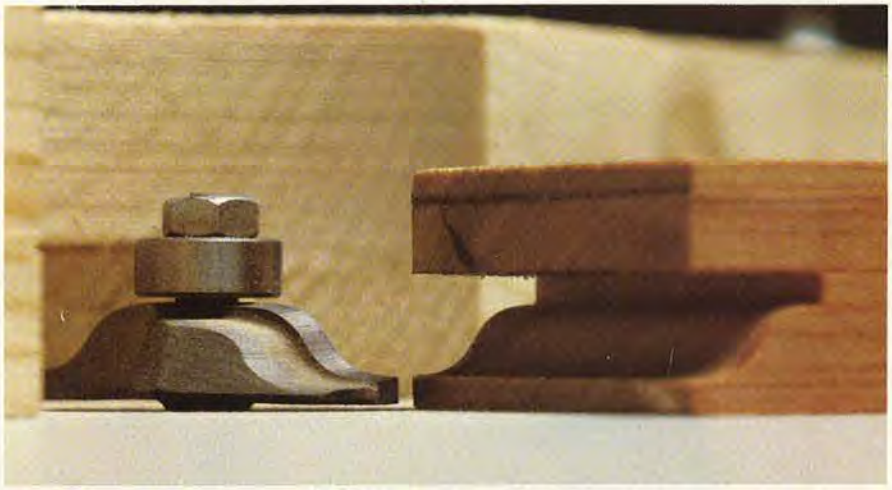
Cope the ends of the rails first (face side up), as shown in the top photograph at right. (Note that we clamp the rails to a follow block to control the cut and minimize splintering.) Then, lower the bit to the correct depth of cut, using your scrap as a guide (see the photograph immediately above), and make the molding cuts along the inside edge of all the frame parts. *Remember to run the stock through the router table face side down.*

Remove the molding bit and insert the slotting cutter. Adjust its height so the groove is centered between the bottom edge of the molding and the back side of the frame member. Run the stiles and rails through the cutter *face side up* (see top photograph, next page).

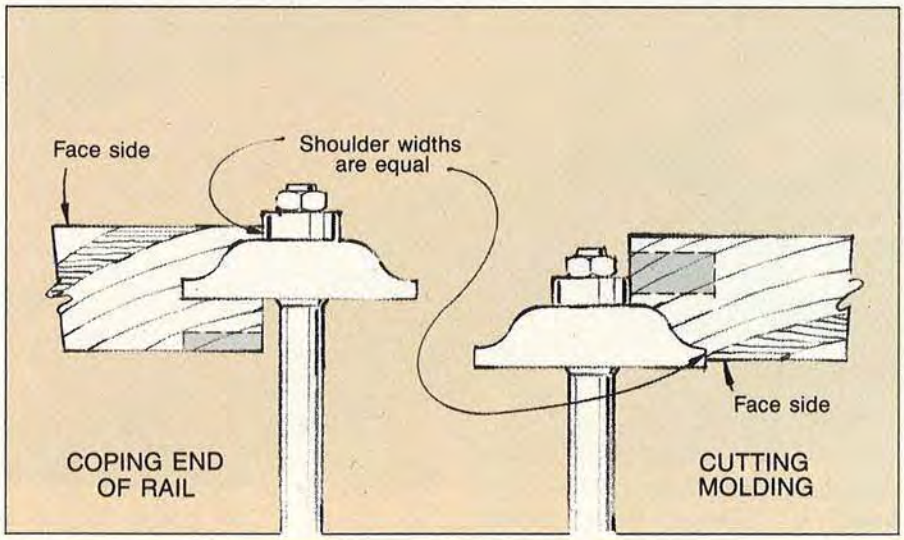
Continued

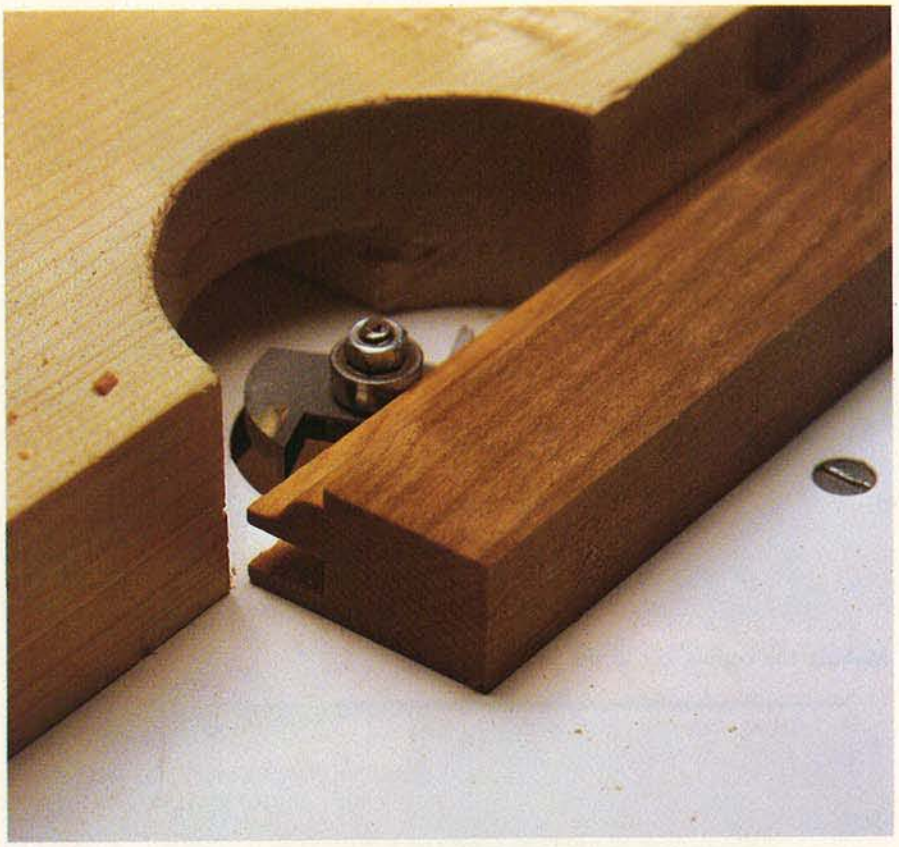


Making the coping cut in the end of the rails



Checking for correct height of bit for molding cuts



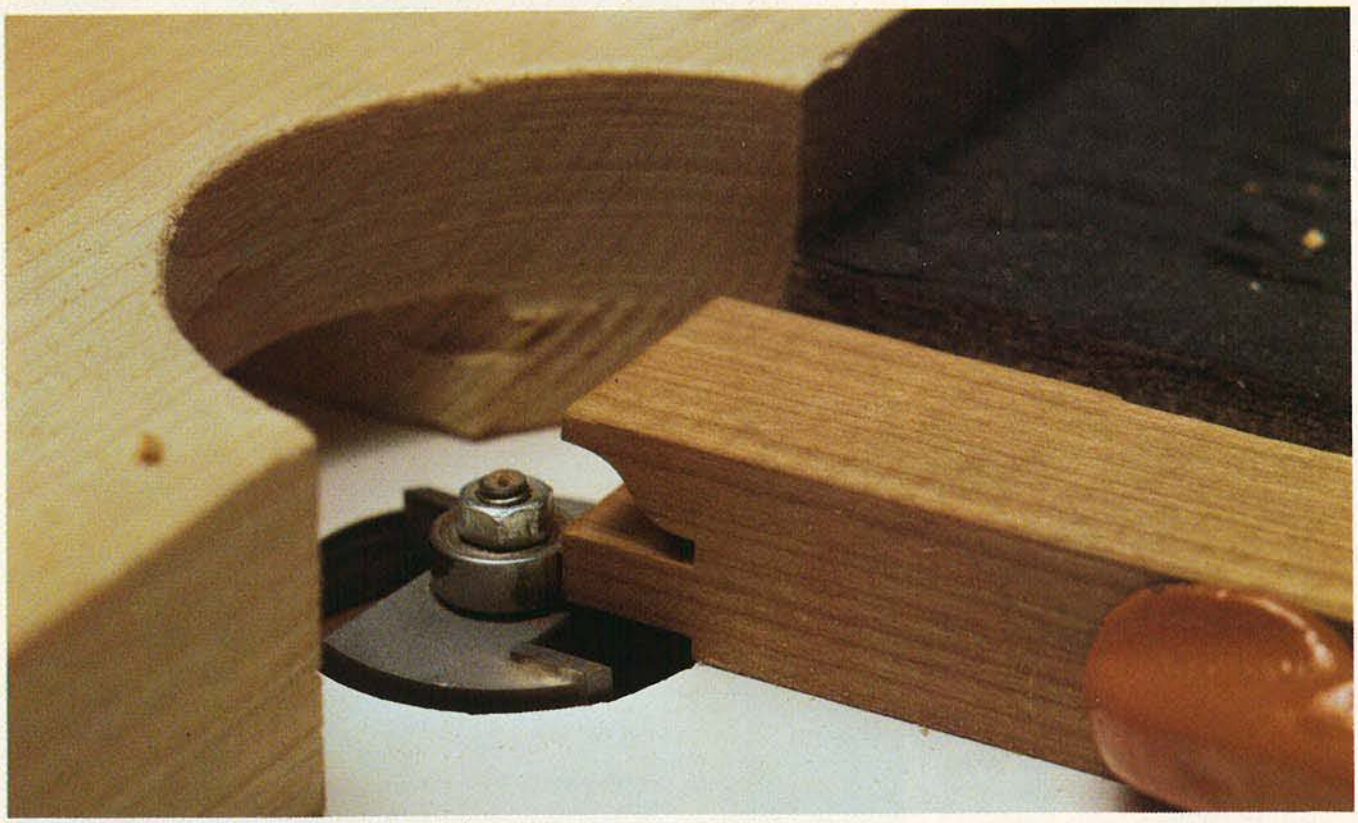


Cutting the grooves in the frame members

And finally, lower the slotting cutter and cut a rabbet along both ends of each rail as shown below. The thickness of the resulting tongue should equal that of the grooves. You should now have a perfectly matched set of rails and stiles.

Making up and raising the panel

After dry-clamping the frame and measuring the dimensions of the panel needed, you make up the panel as described in the earlier section titled "Making up the panel." Then, secure the panel-raising bit in your router, adjust it to the correct height, and raise all four sides of the panel. (It is good practice to rout along the top and bottom of the panel first (across the end grain). Then, when you rout along the panel's sides (with the grain), any previous router tear-out is eliminated.) Dry-clamp the frame and panel together, then trim 1/16" from the height and width of the panel. Clean up the frame and panel, and you're ready for final assembly.

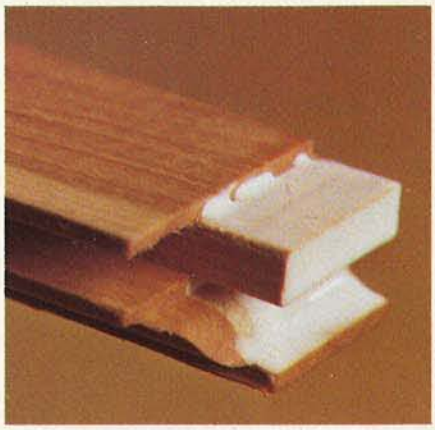


Fashioning the tongue at each end of each rail

FINAL ASSEMBLY OF THE FRAME AND PANEL

Before actually assembling the framed panel, you should stain and seal the panel itself. If you don't do this, you may notice an unsightly bare mark where the panel and frame meet if the panel ever shifts in the frame (and it will).

We mentioned earlier that the panel must float. That means it's very important that when gluing the frame members together you make sure no glue seeps into the grooves. The photograph below shows the surfaces to which you want to apply glue to the rails. Apply glue to the same area of the stiles, too.



Whatever you do, don't allow glue into the frame's grooves

Note: You may want to drop a few beads of clear silicone sealant into the rail and stile grooves before assembling the panel to prevent rattling.

Glue and clamp the frame and panel, then lay the unit across a couple of sawhorses and check for square and to see if the panel has accidentally twisted (see the photograph, top right). If you can see any daylight under either end of the square, shim the panel as needed and clamp it to the sawhorses.

After the glue has dried, do any final cleanup. (We have found that often it's necessary to use a cabinet scraper—pushed diagonally across the joint lines; see the photograph at right—to even out minor height differences.) Then, apply the finish of your choice. ■

If panel twists during assembly, shim it into adjustment

To even the surface at the joint lines, scrape diagonally with a cabinet scraper

Oak Raised Panel LIBRARY TABLE

Design: Dave Ashe
Photographs: Bob Calmer; Bill Hopkins Associates
Illustrations: Bill Zaun

Print this article

Distinctive raised-panel pedestals and a nicely tailored oak and plastic laminate tabletop combine to make this traditional library table a project of extraordinary merit

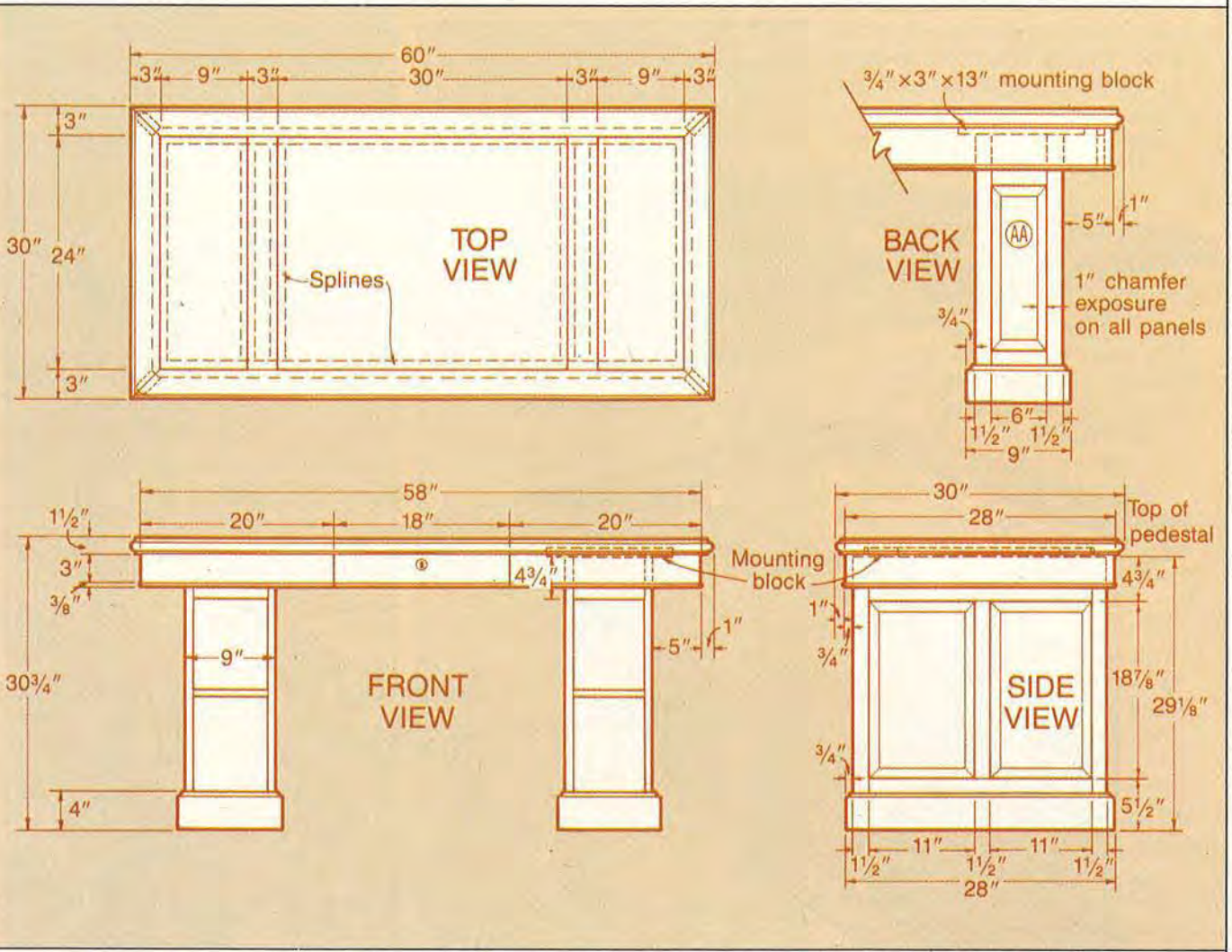
Building the top

1 Cut the plywood center panel (A) and the two plywood side panels (B) to finished size.

2 Cut the plastic laminate (C, D) and balance sheet (E, F) to size plus 1″ longer and 1″ wider.

3 Apply two coats of contact cement to the top of the plywood piece (A) and to the back side of plastic laminate (C); let dry between coats. Then apply the laminate. (You may want to enlist a helper when you position the laminate on the plywood to ensure that it overlaps the plywood on all sides.) Trim the overlap using a router fitted with a flush-cutting laminate trimmer.

4 Glue the balance sheet to the bottom of the plywood, then trim it as you did with the plastic laminate. (The balance sheet stabilizes the panel and reduces the



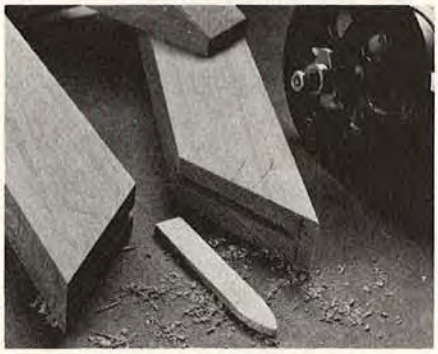
chances of warpage.) Apply the laminate and balance sheet to the side panels (B), then trim the excess.

5 Rip the front and back rails (G) and the end rails (H), then crosscut to length plus 1". Cut the panel divider pieces (I) to size.

6 Using either a table saw fitted with a dado blade or a router and a slotting cutter, cut ¼" grooves ½" deep, centered, along all four edges of the three laminated panels and the dividers (I). Also cut like-sized grooves along the inside edge of the red oak rails (G, H). (It's vital when cutting the grooves to keep the tops of the pieces against the table saw fence, or against the base of the router, to ensure that the grooves line up. Otherwise, you may end up with pieces that don't fit together flush on the top side. Cut scrap material to experiment if necessary.)

7 Cut ¼" hardboard splines 15/16" wide for all spline grooves. Dry-clamp the three panels and dividers together, checking that all edges are flush. Dry-clamp the front and back rails (G) to the assembly and mark the location of the miter joints. Cut the miters on the ends of both G pieces. Reclamp the mitered front and back rails to the assembly. Now position the end rails (H) under the assembly and along the ends, mark the position of the miters, and cut to size.

Cut the stopped-spline groove along the miter joints (we measured the stop mark and used a router to cut the stopped spline groove as shown in photo at right), then cut the hardboard splines to fit the miter joints. Dry-clamp the rails (G, H) in place to check the fit of all the joints, and check that all the pieces fit flush across the top.

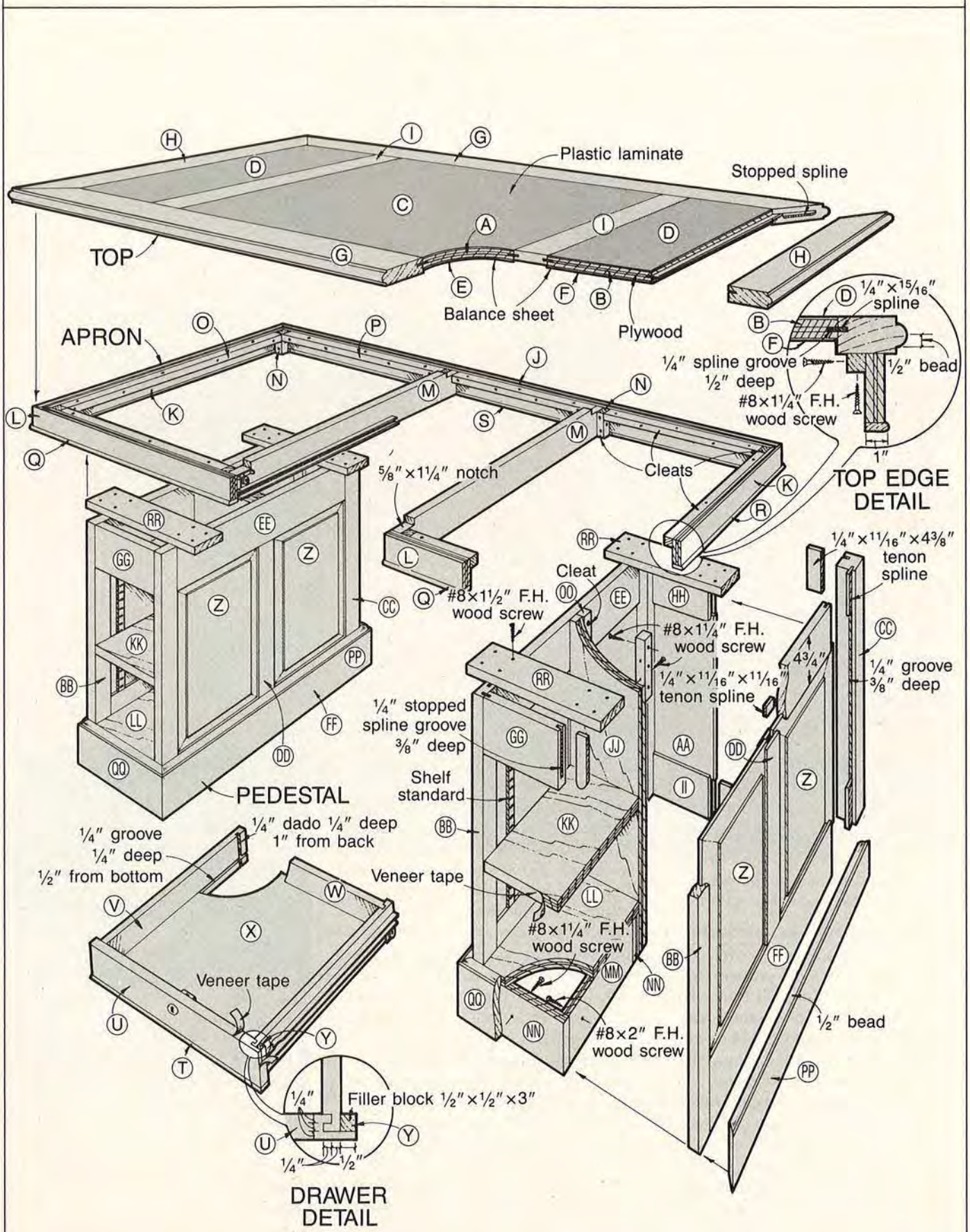


Tenon spline joinery fortifies an otherwise weak miter joint

8 Remove the clamps and glue the splines in the grooves in the panels, then glue and position the dividers between the panels. Apply glue in the grooves and to the rails, install the splines in the mitered ends, and clamp the rails (G, H) to the three-panel assembly.

9 After the glue has formed a tough skin, remove any excess.

Continued


TOP
Plastic laminate
Stopped spline
Balance sheet
Plywood
APRON
PEDESTAL
5/8" x 1 1/4" notch
Cleats
#8 x 1 1/2" F.H. wood screw
Cleat
#8 x 1 1/4" F.H. wood screw
1/4" x 11/16" x 4 3/8" tenon spline
1/4" x 11/16" x 11/16" tenon spline
1/4" groove 3/8" deep
4 3/4"
1/4" stopped spline groove 3/8" deep
Shelf standard
1/4" dado 1/4" deep 1" from back
1/4" groove 1/4" deep 1/2" from bottom
Veneer tape
#8 x 2" F.H. wood screw
1/2" bead
Filler block 1/2" x 1/2" x 3"
DRAWER DETAIL
1/4" x 15/16" spline
1/4" spline groove 1/2" deep
1/2" bead
#8 x 1 1/4" F.H. wood screw
1"
TOP EDGE DETAIL

Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size* T	W	L	Material	Qty.
TOP					
A	3/4"	24"	30"	fir plywood	1
B	3/4"	9"	24"	fir plywood	2
C*	1/16"	24"	30"	plastic laminate	1
D*	1/16"	9"	24"	plastic laminate	2
E*	1/16"	24"	30"	balance sheet	1
F*	1/16"	9"	24"	balance sheet	2
G*	1 1/2"	3"	60"	red oak	2
H*	1 1/2"	3"	30"	red oak	2
I	3/4"	3"	24"	red oak	2
APRON ASSEMBLY					
J	3/4"	3"	58"	red oak plywood	1
K	3/4"	3"	28"	red oak plywood	2
L	3/4"	3"	20"	red oak plywood	2
M	3/4"	3 5/8"	26 1/2"	fir plywood	2
N	3/4"	3/4"	3"	pine	8
O	3/4"	3/4"	25"	pine	2
P	3/4"	3/4"	18"	pine	1
Q*	3/8"	1"	20 1/4"	oak	2
R*	3/8"	1"	28 1/2"	oak	2
S*	3/8"	1"	58 1/2"	oak	1
T*	3/8"	1"	17 3/4"	oak	1
DRAWER					
U*	3/4"	3"	17 3/4"	oak plywood	1
V	1/2"	3"	17 7/8"	oak	2
W	1/2"	2 1/4"	16 1/4"	oak	1
X	1/4"	17 5/8"	16 1/4"	oak plywood	1
Y	1/2"	1/2"	3"	oak	2

Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size* T	W	L	Material	Qty.
PEDESTALS					
Z*	1/2"	11 11/16"	19 9/16"	oak	8
AA*	1/2"	6 11/16"	19 9/16"	oak	2
BB	3/4"	1 1/2"	29 1/8"	oak	4
CC	1 1/2"	1 1/2"	29 1/8"	oak	4
DD	3/4"	1 1/2"	18 7/8"	oak	4
EE	3/4"	4 3/4"	23 1/2"	oak	4
FF	3/4"	5 1/2"	23 1/2"	oak	4
GG	3/4"	4 3/4"	7 1/2"	oak	2
HH	3/4"	4 3/4"	6"	oak	2
II	3/4"	5 1/2"	6"	oak	2
JJ	3/4"	7 1/2"	29 1/8"	oak plywood	2
KK	3/4"	12 3/8"	7 3/8"	oak plywood	2
LL	3/4"	12 1/2"	7 1/2"	oak plywood	2
MM	3/4"	3 1/4"	11"	fir plywood	4
NN	3/4"	3 1/4"	7 1/2"	fir plywood	4
OO	3/4"	3/4"	4 3/4"	oak	4
PP*	3/4"	4"	28"	oak	4
QQ*	3/4"	4"	10 1/2"	oak	4
RR	3/4"	3"	13"	oak	4

*Some parts are cut larger initially, then trimmed to finished size. Please read instructions before cutting.

Supplies: White glue, 1/4" hardboard for splines, Knape Vogt 1300—16" drawer slides, drawer lock, brads, shelf standards, #8×1 1/4" flathead wood screws, #8×1 1/2 flathead wood screws, #8×2" flathead wood screws, stain, polyurethane

Cutting list

1 Piece — 3/4"×48"×96" FIR PLYWOOD
1 Piece — 30"×72" PLASTIC LAMINATE
1 Piece — 30"×72" BALANCE SHEET
5 Pieces — 3/4"×7 1/4"×96" RED OAK
1 Piece — 1 1/2"×7 1/4"×96" RED OAK
1 Piece — 1 1/2"×7 1/4"×36" RED OAK
3 Pieces — 1/2"×9 1/4"×96" RED OAK
1 Piece — 1/4"×24"×24" RED OAK PLYWOOD
1 Piece — 3/4"×48"×96" RED OAK PLYWOOD
1 Piece — 3/4"×7 1/4"×48" PINE

When the glue is thoroughly dry, remove the clamps and any remaining glue. Using a 1/2" round-over bit, rout a bead on the top and bottom edges of the rails as shown in the Top Edge Detail. Sand the top assembly, being careful not to sand the plastic laminate.

Building the apron assembly

1 Rip, then crosscut the back apron (J) and the end aprons (K) to size plus 1" in length. Rip a piece of oak plywood to 3", and crosscut it to 60". Now, cut one 21"-long piece from each end. (These two end pieces are the front aprons [L]. Set aside the remaining middle piece; you'll use it later as the drawer front. This ensures a continuous flow of grain across the front aprons and drawer.)

Now, miter both ends of the back and end aprons, and one end of each of the front aprons. Cut the drawer guide rails (M) to size, then cut 5/8"×1 1/4" notches in each end of both rails.

2 Cut the pine cleats (N, O, P) to size. Drill pilot holes through the cleats for mounting to the underside of the top and to the aprons.

3 Using #8×1 1/4" wood screws, fasten the corner cleats (N) to the inside corners of the mitered joints, and at the same time glue the apron miters together. Glue and screw cleats (O, P) to the aprons. Finally, mount the drawer guide rails (M) to the assembly.

4 Flip the top upside down, then center the apron on the top. The top overhangs the apron 1" on all sides. Fasten the apron assembly to the underside of the top.

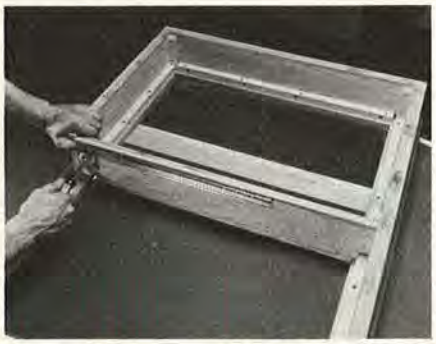
5 Cut the front trim pieces (Q), the end pieces (R), the back piece (S), and the door front bottom piece (T) to size plus 1" in length. (To obtain the 3/8" stock, we ripped 3/4" thick oak to 1" width. Then, using a feather board and a push stick, we resawed the pieces on the table saw, ending up with pieces measuring 3/8"×1".)

Form the round-over along one edge of all the trim pieces with a 3/16" round-over bit. (We cut ours on a router table with a fence.) Miter

Continued

the ends, then glue and brad into position on the bottom of the aprons. Set the drawer front trim piece (T) aside for the time being.

6 Attach the drawer slides to the guide rails (M) as shown in the photo below. Sand the entire assembly smooth.



Mount the drawer slides flush with the bottom of the guide rails

Building the drawer

1 Crosscut the previously cut drawer front (U) (cut in step 1 of *Building the apron assembly*) to length. Then, rip and crosscut the drawer sides (V), back (W), and bottom (X) to size.

2 Cut a ¼" groove ¼" deep and ½" up from the bottom along pieces U and V as shown in the Drawer Drawing. Cut a ¼" dado ¼" deep and 1" from the back on the drawer sides (V). On the front ends of the sides, cut a ¼" dado ¼" deep and ¼" from the front (see the Drawer Detail Drawing).

3 Using a follow block or tenon jig, push the drawer front through the table saw to cut a ¼" dado 1" deep on both ends. Trim one of the tongues on each end so it's only ¼" long. Also, cut the filler blocks (Y) to size.

4 Dry-clamp the drawer parts and check the fit. Glue and clamp the drawer together. After the glue dries, remove the clamps, sand the drawer smooth, and apply oak veneer tape where shown in the Drawer Drawing. Install the lock in the drawer front. Cut trim piece T to length, then glue and brad it to the bottom of the drawer front.

Building the pedestals

1 Rip oak stock for the eight raised panels (Z) and two end panels (AA). (We used ½" oak stock for the raised panels. You can either resaw or plane thicker stock to size or special order it through your local lumber yard or mail order it. When ripping the stock for panels, we try to keep the pieces under 4" width for a more stable finished panel. We cut each piece to length plus 1" and to width plus ¼". The finished size of the panels is listed in the Bill of Materials.)

2 Lay out each panel and match the pieces together for uniform grain pattern and color. Mark each panel for ease in assembling later. When laying the panels out, check the mating surfaces between the boards and joint if necessary.

3 Glue and clamp each panel together, being sure that the pieces used to make up the panel are lying flat on the clamps (this helps ensure a flat panel).

4 Cut the front stiles (BB), rear stiles (CC), mullion (DD), top rails (EE), and bottom rails (FF) to size. Now, cut front rails (GG), back top rails (HH), and back bottom rails (II) to size.

5 Cut a ¼" stopped groove ⅜" deep and 4" long along the top edge of BB and both ends of GG. Cut ¼" grooves ⅜" deep along the edges and ends of DD, and along one edge and both ends of EE, FF, HH, and II. Cut a ¼" groove ⅜" deep and ¼" back from the face on two edges of CC. Cut ¼" hardboard splines for the spline-groove joints.

6 Cut the panels to size. Then, referring to our shop-tested techniques on cutting raised panels (see page 45), form the edges of the raised panel.

7 Dry-clamp the stiles (BB, CC), mullions (DD), rails (EE, FF), hardboard splines, and panels (Z) together, and check the fit. Adjust if necessary, then glue and clamp the four pedestal side assemblies together, being sure that you check them for square.

8 After the glue has dried, remove the clamps and excess glue. Now, dry-clamp the side assemblies together, using parts AA, GG, HH and II. Check for square with a try square.

9 Cut the center divider (JJ), adjustable shelves (KK), bottom shelves (LL), and base pieces (MM, NN) to size. Check the fit of the divider, adjustable shelf, base shelf, and base pieces in the dry-clamped pedestal. All the pieces (except for the adjustable shelf which floats) should fit snugly without forcing the pedestal assembly out of square.

10 Glue and nail base pieces MM and NN together.

11 Remove the clamps, then glue the side assemblies together using the hardboard splines, rails (GG, HH, II), raised panel (AA), and base assembly (MM, NN). Reclamp and check for square.

12 After the glue has dried, remove the clamps and excess glue. Cut the cleats (OO) to size, then drill pilot holes through the cleats for mounting to the divider (JJ) and the top rails (EE). Using #8 × 1¼" wood screws, fasten the cleats to the divider. Install the divider between the side assemblies and screw to the sides of the top rails and to the back of NN.

13 Cut base molding pieces (PP, QQ) to size plus 1" in length. Using a router fitted with a ½" round-over bit, rout the decorative edge on the pieces. Now miter each end of each piece to fit around each pedestal. Screw the molding pieces to the base from the inside of the base assembly (MM, NN) as depicted in the exploded-view drawing.

Finishing and final assembly

1 Finish-sand the top, drawer, and pedestals. Carefully mask off the laminate, then stain if desired and apply several coats of finish (we used satin polyurethane varnish).

2 Fasten the shelf standards to the backside of the raised panels Z, then attach the drawer slides to the sides of the drawer.

3 Cut the mounting blocks (RR) to size and fasten to the top of each pedestal. With the top upside down on a blanket to prevent scratching , position the pedestals and screw them to the top. ■

Print this article

news and events

News of interest to woodworkers and dates of national and regional events must be received at least three months before our publication date to be considered for the News and Events section. Send information to: News and Events, Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD Magazine, Locust at 17th, Des Moines, IA 50336.

May 16–18

Mid-West Tool Collectors Association Spring Meeting

Location: Eastern Illinois University, Charleston, Illinois

Antique and old-tool swapping, sales, lectures, and demonstrations. For more information, write Gary Gergini, 520 Pennsylvania St., Windsor, IL 61957.

May 30–June 2

Early American Industries Association Semiannual Meeting

Location: Bath, Maine

An emphasis on old seafaring ways chronicled by Bath's Maine Maritime Museum. Seminars, tours, and lectures focus on this industry. For more information, contact John S. Watson, Early American Industries Association, P.O. Box 2128, Empire State Plaza Station, Albany, NY 12220.

June 7–9

Oklahoma City Wood Carving Show

Location: Heritage Park Mall, Reno at Air Depot Boulevard, Midwest City, Oklahoma

Wood carvers from nine states exhibit and compete for awards in this show sponsored by the Oklahoma City Wood Carvers. Hours: 9 a.m. to 9 p.m. Friday, Saturday; 12 noon to 6 p.m. Sunday. For information, write Jim Crist, 2000 N. Purdue, Oklahoma City, OK 73127.

Photograph: Courtesy of The Woodworking Show, Los Angeles

Spectators watch a demonstration at a California woodworking show. Shows usually offer exciting new tools, supplies, and seminars

June 17–19

Springfield Summer Market

Location: Springfield Armory and Community Center, Springfield, Massachusetts

Admission: $2

Fine crafts for retail sale from a host of exhibitors. Hours: 10 a.m. to 6 p.m. daily. For more information, phone 914/469-2248.

June 20–July 7

Designs in Wood Exhibition

Location: Southern California Exhibition, Del Mar Fairgrounds, Del Mar, California

Admission: $4

Juried examples of functional furniture by woodworkers from San Diego and Imperial counties; also extensive high school industrial arts works nearby. Hours: 10 a.m. to 10 p.m. Monday through Thursday; 10 a.m. to 11 p.m. weekends. Phone 619/755-1161.

June 21–23

American Craft Council Craftfair

Location: Eastern States Exposition Center, West Springfield, Massachusetts

Admission: $5

For 20 years, this craft fair has attracted hundreds of exhibitors and thousands of visitors. Hours: 11 a.m. to 7 p.m. Friday and Saturday; 11 a.m. to 6 p.m. Sunday. For more information, call American Craft Enterprises, Inc., 914/255-0039.

June 28–30

The Woodworking Show for Craftsmen and Hobbyists

Location: Merchandise Mart, Denver, Colorado

Admission: $5

Tools, machines, supplies, technique seminars, and special exhibits by woodworkers and wood carvers highlight this show. Hours: 12 noon to 9 p.m. Friday; 10 a.m. to 6 p.m. Saturday and Sunday. For more information, phone The Woodworking Show for Craftsmen and Hobbyists, 213/477-8521.

Worth Noting:

Redwood Fences, *an information-packed booklet on building and finishing of fences and selecting the right wood is available for 70 cents from the California Redwood Association, 591 Redwood Highway, Suite 3100, Mill Valley, CA 94941.* ■

PINT-SIZED PICNIC TABLE

Design: Bob Sellers Photographs: Bob Calmer Illustrations: Bill Zaun

If you get a kick out of seeing kids' faces light up with delight, wait until you give that special someone this special something. Just the right size for a cookout with Mom and Dad, or for a little summertime tea-partying or bubble-blowing, this durable creation requires only four 16-foot 2×4s and a few dollars' worth of hardware to build.

Note: We used pressure-treated lumber for this project, but you could use redwood, cedar, or cypress with equal success. The wood you choose depends on the final look you prefer and your budget for this project. Cut the pieces as indicated in the Cutting Diagram to get all the parts from four 2×4s.

Assembling the tabletop

1 Using 2×4 stock, cut the tabletop pieces (A) and tabletop supports (B, C) to length. Trim the bottom ends of the tabletop supports at a 45° angle as shown in the exploded-view drawing. Cut the angled aluminum stock to size and file off any sharp edges.

2 Rip a strip of scrap stock to ⅝", then cut it into 2" lengths for later use as spacers.

3 Set the ¾" pieces of aluminum that you cut in step 1 on each side of each tabletop support (B). Drill pilot holes and screw the aluminum to the supports using #8×1¼" wood screws.

4 Choose the best face of the top pieces (A) and lay them facedown on the floor. Insert the scrap spacers between the tabletop pieces, and clamp the assembly together (make sure the ends of A are flush).

Position the tabletop supports 7″ in from each end of the tabletop, then using #8×1¼″ wood screws, fasten the two supports to the tabletop.

5 Mark the center between the supports, then position and screw the center support (C) to the underside of the table at that point using #10×2″ wood screws.

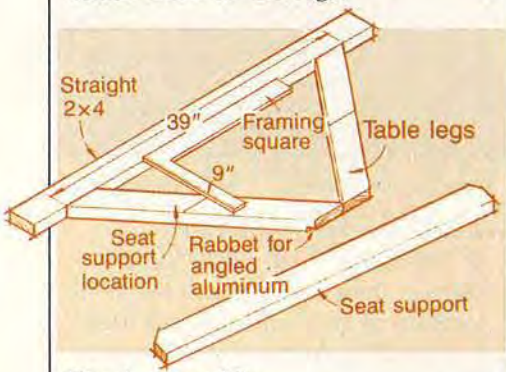
Attaching the legs

1 Cut the seat supports (D) and seats (E) to length; cut the legs (F) to length plus 2″. Then, fashion the diagonal braces (G) by crosscutting a 2×4 piece to 20″ and ripping it in half.

2 Cut one end of each of the legs (F) at a 38° angle, then cut the other end at the same angle to a finished overall length of 30″.

3 Cut a ¾″ rabbet ¼″ deep on the top outside end of each of the legs to allow room for the angled aluminum that's mounted to the supports. (We clamped the legs to the radial arm saw table and used a dado blade to make the rabbet. You can also make the rabbet with a mallet and chisel, or with a router fitted with a straight bit.)

4 Position the two legs on a flat surface as shown in the Leg Marking Drawing, flush against a straight 2×4 or a wall. Now, measure up 9″ on each leg and mark the location of the top of the seat support (D). Center the seat supports on the legs, then drill ¼″ holes and attach them to the legs.



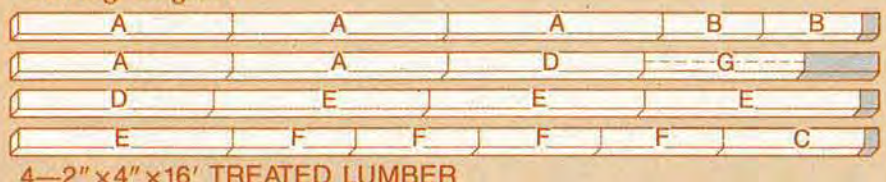
Final assembly

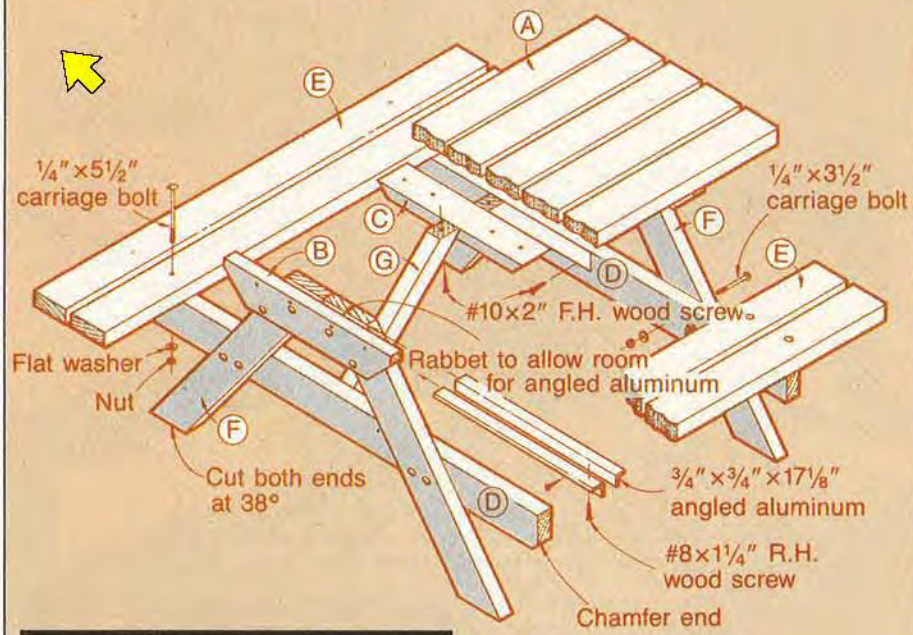
1 Clamp the leg assemblies to the inside of the tabletop supports and drill ¼″ holes through the supports and the legs. Fasten the legs to the supports with ¼″×3½″ carriage bolts.

2 Clamp the seats (E) to the seat supports (see the End View Drawing for positioning). Drill ¼″ holes through the supports and seats, then fasten the seats to the supports using ¼″×5½″ carriage bolts.

3 To further stabilize the table, cut each end of the braces (G) to 45° and to length to fit between the center brace and seat supports. Drill pilot holes and connect the pieces with #10×2″ wood screws.

4 Using a belt sander or sanding block, round-over all sharp edges. Finish, if desired, or let the wood age naturally. ■



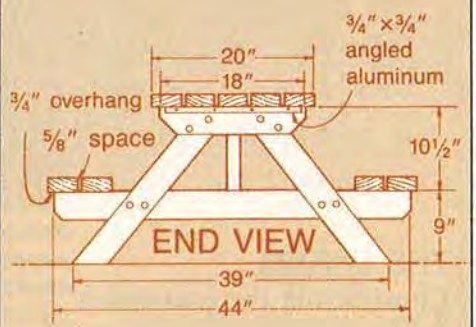


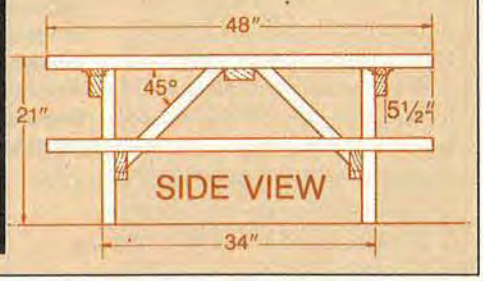
Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size* T	W	L	Material	Qty.
A	1½″	3½″	48″	treated lumber	5
B	1½″	3½″	18″	treated lumber	2
C	1½″	3½″	18″	treated lumber	1
D	1½″	3½″	44″	treated lumber	2
E	1½″	3½″	48″	treated lumber	4
F*	1½″	3½″	30″	treated lumber	4
G*	1½″	1½″	16½″	treated lumber	2

*Some parts are cut larger initially, then trimmed to finished size. Please read the instructions before cutting.

Supplies: 36—#8×1¼″ R.H. wood screws, 4—#10×2″ F.H. wood screws, 8—¼″×5½″ carriage bolts, 16—¼″×3½″ carriage bolts, 24—¼″ flat washers, 24—¼″ nuts, 4 pieces—⅛″×¾″×¾″ cut to 17″ angled aluminum stock (available at most hardware stores)





FRONT-ROW SEATING FOR Summertime Fun

Ready to scrap your scruffy old lawn furniture for something more stylish? Then head for the workshop and build these beauties. The easy elegance comes from clean lines and a high-gloss finish, yet only simple construction techniques are required. There's still time to start before summer, so take a seat . . . on *WOOD*.

Photographs: Bob Calmer Illustrations: Bill Zaun

THE CHAIRS

Constructing the framework

1 Rip ¼" from each edge of all 2×4 stock, so you end up with a 3" finished width. (This removes the factory-rounded edges and lets you make tighter-fitting, better-looking joints.) Then crosscut the legs (A, B) and top rail (C) to size. Crosscut bottom rail (D) to size plus 1".

2 Measure and mark the half-lap joint locations as shown in the Side Section Drawing. Using a dado blade on the radial arm saw or table saw, test-cut half-lap joints on the ends of two pieces of scrap wood of the same thickness as the dimensioned redwood stock. Check the fit of the two pieces against each other and adjust the depth of cut if necessary. Now clamp a stop to the saw fence 3" from the blade and cut the joints on the top ends of A and B, and both ends of C.

3 Dry-clamp A, B, and C on a flat surface, then measure and mark the location of the half-lap joints used to join D to A and B (see the Side Section Drawing for dimensions). Cut the angled half-lap joints in A, B, and D.

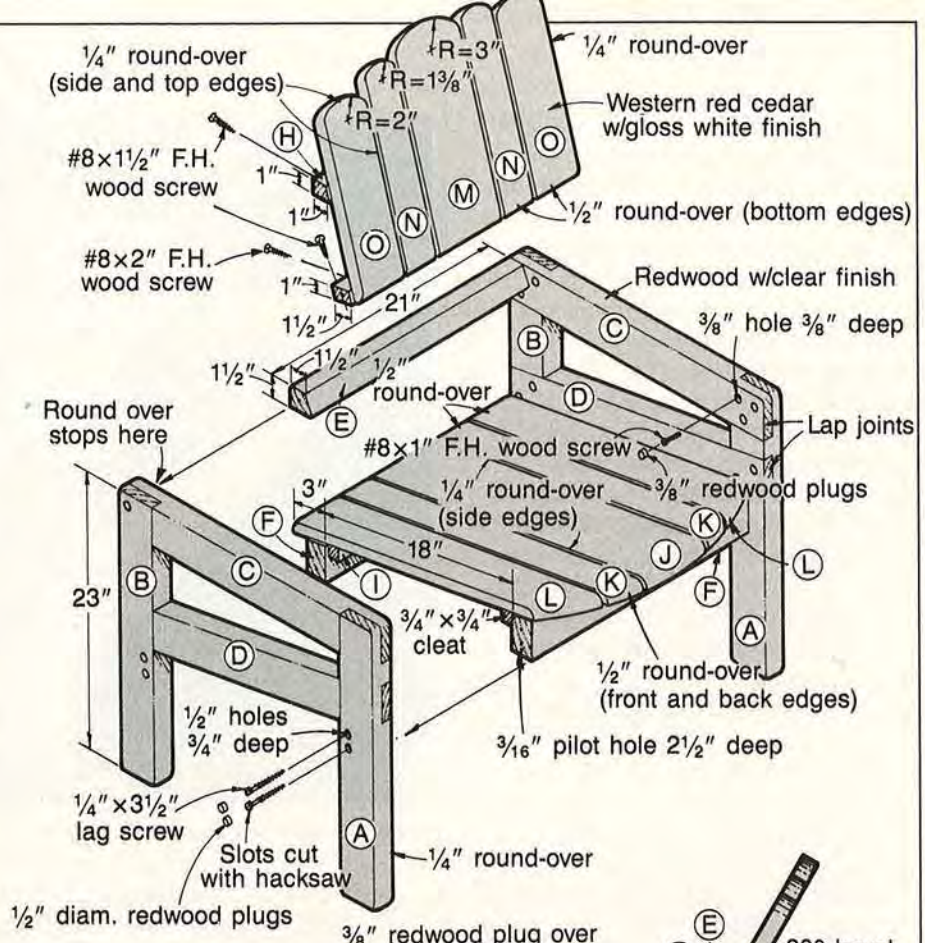
4 Tape the exposed end grain at the half-lap joints. (The masking tape protects the wood from epoxy squeeze-out, which causes unsightly

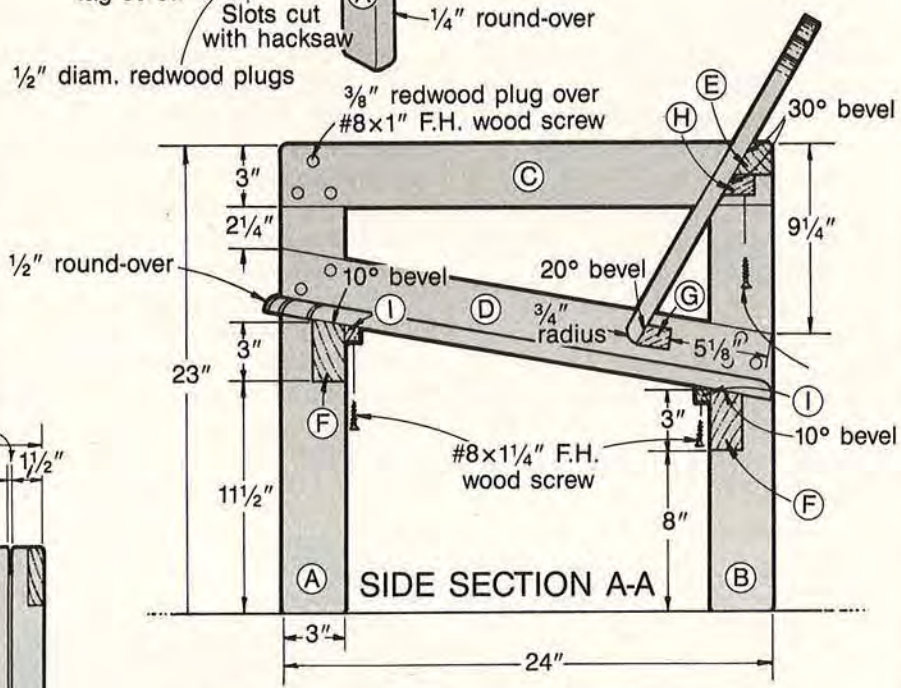
Bill of Materials

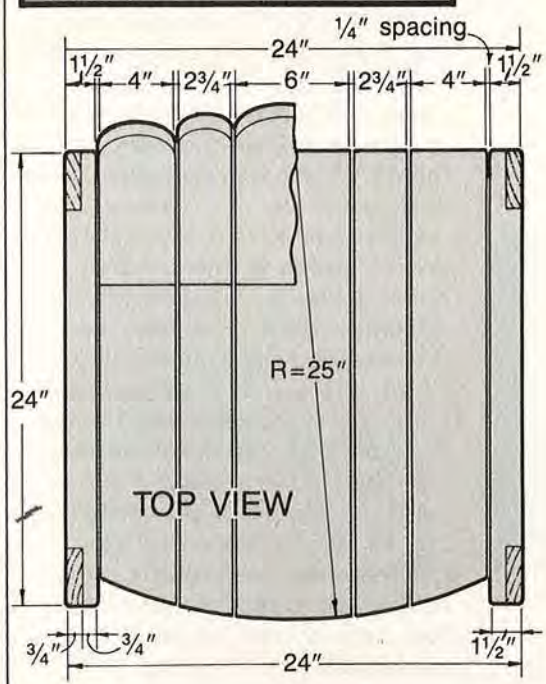
Part	Finished Size* T	W	L	Material	Qty.
For One Chair					
A	1½"	3"	23"	redwood	2
B	1½"	3"	23"	redwood	2
C	1½"	3"	24"	redwood	2
D*	1½"	3"	24¾"	redwood	2
E	1½"	2½"	21"	redwood	1
F	1½"	3"	21"	redwood	2
G	1"	1½"	21"	redwood	1
H	1"	1½"	21"	redwood	1
I	¾"	¾"	21"	western red cedar	2
J*	¾"	6"	25"	western red cedar	1
K*	¾"	2¾"	25"	western red cedar	2
L*	¾"	4"	25"	western red cedar	2
M*	¾"	6"	18"	western red cedar	1
N*	¾"	2¾"	16½"	western red cedar	2
O*	¾"	4"	15¼"	western red cedar	2

*Some parts are cut larger initially, then trimmed to finished size. Please read instructions before cutting.

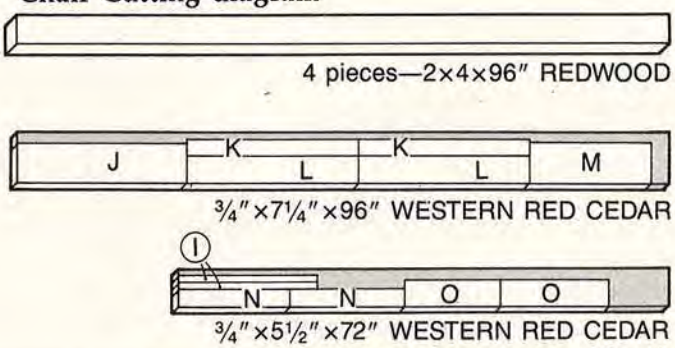
Supplies: epoxy, 10—¼"×3½" lag screws, 20—⅜" redwood plugs, 10—½" redwood plugs, 28—#8×1¼" flathead wood screws, 25—#8×2" flathead wood screws, 20—#8×¾" flathead wood screws, 2—#8×1½" flathead wood screws, ⅜" redwood plugs, white exterior enamel, redwood stain, clear exterior finish







Chair Cutting diagram



Continued

marks after finishing.) Epoxy and clamp the two chair sides together, checking for square. (We chose epoxy for its weatherability and strength. We also wore plastic gloves, since it's hard to remove epoxy from your bare hands.) Let the epoxy dry thoroughly before further machining.

5 Prebore holes for the #8×¾" wood screws and ⅜" redwood plugs at the joints on the inside face of the chair sides where shown in the exploded view drawing. Dip the screw threads in epoxy, then drive the screws, counterboring the screw-heads. Cut ⅜" redwood plugs, then epoxy them in place to conceal the wood screws.

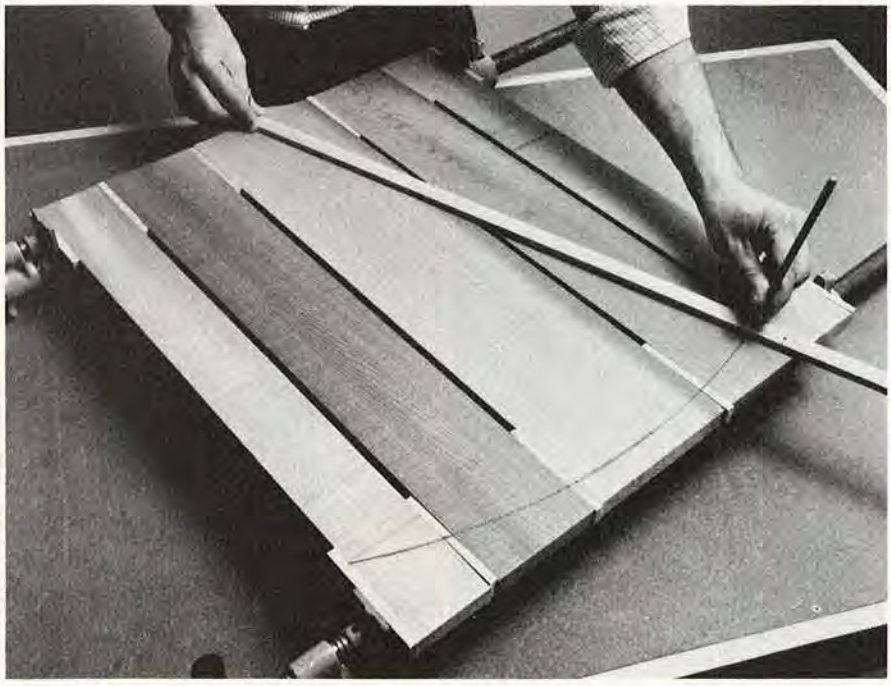
6 Remove the masking tape and trim the protruding ends of D flush with the legs. Sand all the joints and plugs smooth.

7 Bevel-rip the front edge of stretcher E at 30° and the top edge of each stretcher F at 10°. Then crosscut E and F to size.

8 Position and dry-clamp stretchers E and F between the chair sides. Prebore holes for the ¼"×3½" lag screws through the chair sides as shown in the Lag Screw Detail. (Before inserting the screws, we used a hacksaw to cut a slot in the head of each lag screw to ease insertion later with a screwdriver.) Mark the location of E and F on the side frame assemblies. Then remove the clamps and round-over all edges except where E and F come into contact with the side frames. Round-over the back edges of E and the bottom edges of F.

9 Tape the exposed end grain and epoxy and clamp the mating surfaces of E and F to the chair sides. Then use a wrench to turn the lag screws down as far as possible. (You'll need to finish driving the bolts with a screwdriver.) Cut ½" redwood plugs and epoxy them into position to conceal the screws.

10 After the glue has thoroughly dried, scrape off any excess and finish-sand the framework.

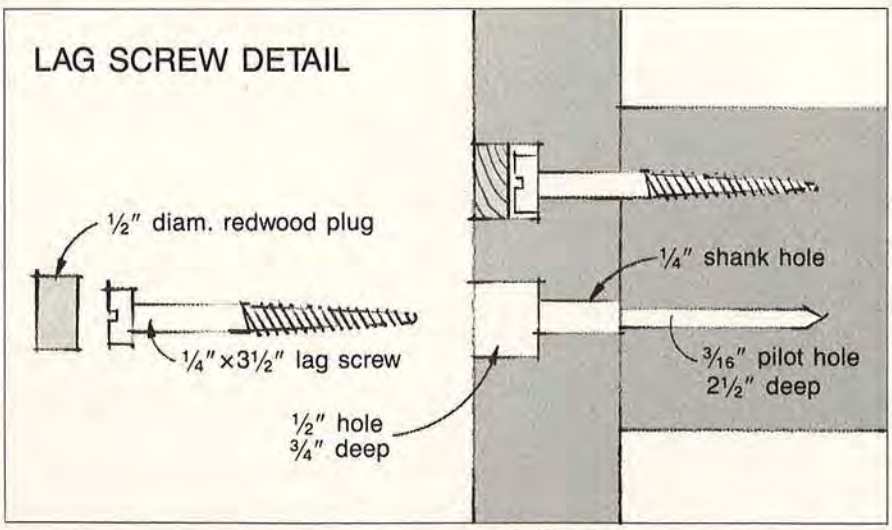


Mark the seat radius with a trammel of scrap wood

Assembling the seat and back

1 Bevel-rip one edge of the back cleats (G, H) to 30°, and one edge of each bottom cleat (I) at 10°, then crosscut the cleats to size. Cut the seat and back pieces (J, K, L, M, N, O) to size plus 1" in length. Mark the radii on the top of the backpieces and use a band saw or jigsaw to cut to shape. Sand out any saw marks.

2 Cut ¼"×¾"×4" scrap-wood pieces and insert them between the seat pieces (J, K, L) and backrest pieces (M, N, O). Dry-clamp the seat pieces and spacers, then mark the 25" radius on the seat assembly as shown in the photo above. (We made a trammel out of scrap stock, drove a nail in at one end and drilled a hole for the pencil lead 25" away at the other end. We then centered the nail at the back of the seat assembly and marked the radius at the other end.) Move the clamps so they don't interfere with the path of the saw blade, and cut the seat front to shape. By leaving the pieces clamped up, the spacers act as chip breakers when cutting and routing the front and back ends of the seat assembly and the bottom of the backrest.



3 Dry-clamp the backrest pieces and spacers. Using a ½" round-over bit, rout the ends of the seat assembly and the bottom end of the backrest. Remove the clamps and spacers and using a ¼" round-over bit, rout the top-side edges of the seat pieces and the sides and top of the backrest pieces. Finish-sand all the seat and backrest pieces.

4 Reclamp the seat pieces and spacers, then measure and mark the position of cleats (I) on the bottom of the seat assembly. Epoxy and screw the cleats to the seat parts using #8 × 1¼" wood screws, then remove the clamps and spacers.

5 Position the same ¼" scrap-wood spacers and backrest pieces facedown on a flat surface, dry-clamp, then epoxy and screw the bottom support (G) to the pieces. Now hold the partially assembled back in position on the chair and mark the location of the top support (H). Remove the back and seat assembly, then glue and screw H to the back pieces.

Finishing and final assembly

1 Check for any marks left when clamping and sand if necessary. Stain the chair framework, then apply several coats of clear exterior finish to it, lightly sanding with steel wool between coats. Apply primer to the seat and back assemblies, let them dry, and sand lightly. Apply several coats of exterior paint to the seat and back assemblies.

2 After the finishes have completely dried, fasten the seat and back assemblies to the framework.

THE CHAISE LOUNGE

Note: Read the preceding instructions thoroughly before beginning this project, since the construction and finishing techniques are very similar to those of the redwood chairs.

Constructing the framework

1 To build the redwood frame, start as you did in the chair construction by ripping ¼" off each edge of the 2 × 4 stock to remove the factory-rounded edges and end up a 3" finished width. Then, crosscut the legs (A), rails (B), stretchers (C, D) and support rails (E) to size.

2 Measure and mark the half-lap joint positions on A and B (see the End View Drawing for positioning) and cut the joints on scrap material. Adjust if necessary, then cut the redwood stock.

3 Tape the exposed end grain near the joints, then epoxy the mating surfaces and clamp the legs to the rails.

4 After the epoxy has thoroughly dried, prebore holes to accept #8 × ¾" screws and ⅜" plugs on the inside edges at the half-lap joints. Dip the screw threads in epoxy and drive the screws. Cut ⅜" redwood plugs, and epoxy them in place over the wood screws. After the epoxy has dried, remove the masking tape and sand the joints and plugs smooth.

5 Rout all edges and corners of the A–B assembly, using a ¼" round-over bit.

6 Cut the rabbets in the ends of the stretchers (D). Then, using the Side Section Drawing as reference, measure and mark the location of the notches and slots on the support rails (E), drill ¾" holes for the slots and make the necessary cuts. Test-fit pieces D and E together and adjust if necessary. When everything fits, epoxy and clamp D and E.

7 Epoxy and clamp the D, E assembly along with part C between the leg/rail assemblies (A, B) (see the Side Section Drawing for correct positioning). Prebore holes to accept #10 × 1½" screws, then fasten the inner framework (D, E) to the leg/rail assemblies with screws and epoxy. Prebore holes where C meets A, B to accept ¼" × 3½" lag screws and ½" plugs. Drive the screws, then cut and insert the ½" redwood plugs.

Constructing the backrest, seat, and legrest

1 Rip the backrest pieces (F, G, H) to size, then crosscut them to length plus 14" (the excess will be used to make the draped ends). Cut F, G, and H to size. Crosscut the 14" pieces in half, and draw the radius on each end to form pieces I, J, and K. Cut the ends of the pieces to shape and sand out all saw marks. Cut the largest pieces (L, M, N), and seat pieces (O, P, Q) to size.

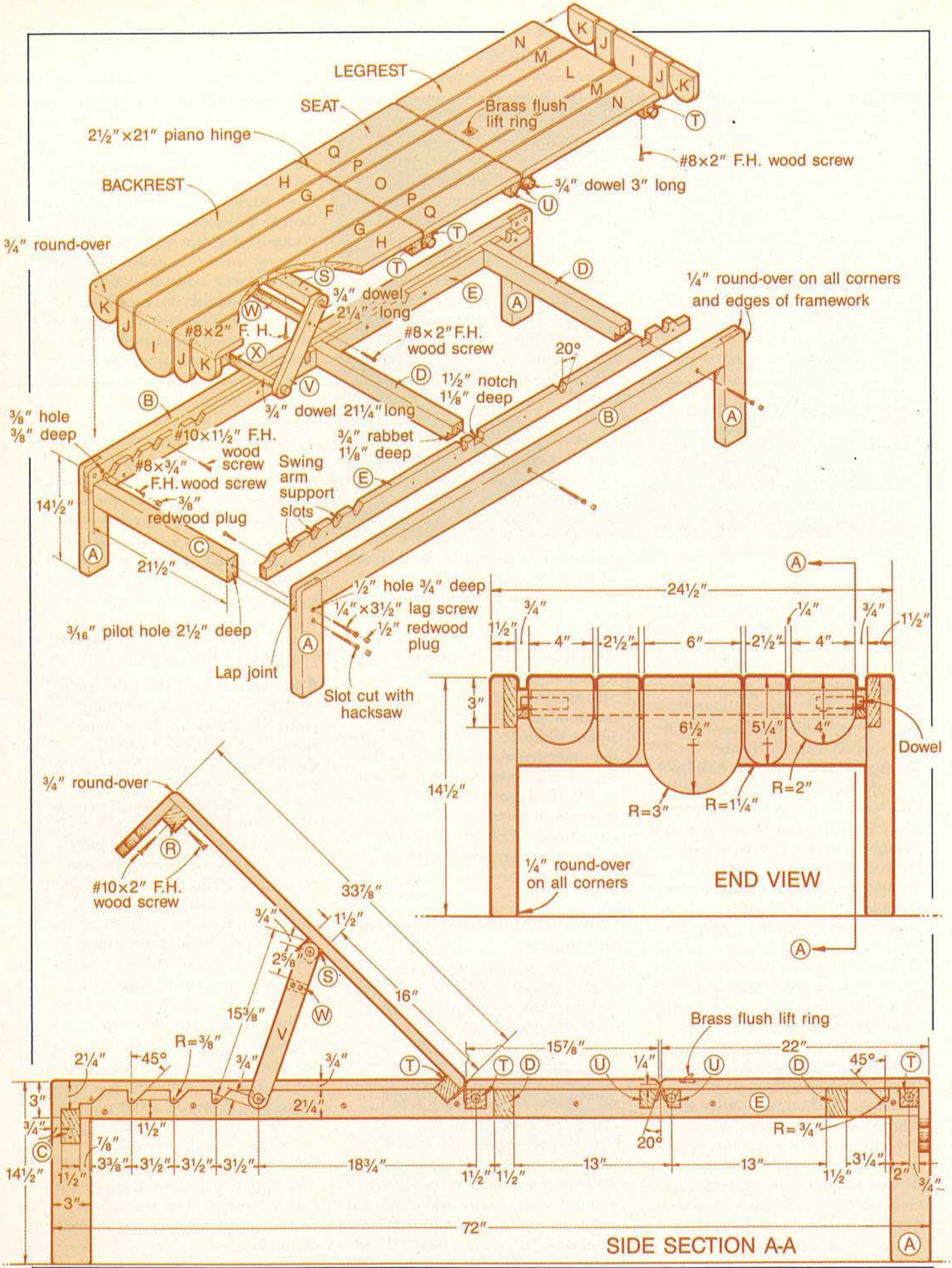
2 Being careful not to damage the rounded ends, epoxy and clamp I, J, and K to the backrest pieces (F, G, H) and to the leg rest pieces (L, M, N). (We used bar clamps and scrap spacer blocks to clamp the pieces together—again, taping the exposed end grain to prevent the epoxy squeeze-out from sealing the wood.)

3 Rout a round-over on all edges on the backrest, seat, and leg rest with a ¼" bit. Dry-clamp the pieces together, side by side, to prevent chipping, then rout or sand a ¾" round-over on the ends of F, G, H, L, M, N, O, P, and Q.

4 Rip and crosscut the cross members (R, S, T, U) and swing arm pieces (V, W, X) to size as dimensioned in the Bill of Materials. Center bore ¾" holes 2¼" deep in the ends of S, two of the T cross members, and one U cross member. (We clamped our pieces vertically in a vise and drilled the holes with a spade bit, taking extreme care to drill straight into the pieces.) Install ¾" dowels in S so they protrude ¾" and trim if necessary. Bevel-rip the 20° edge on both U cross members. Mark the ¾" radius on the ends of V and cut to shape, then drill ¾" holes in each end as shown in the Side Section Drawing.

5 Checking for square and keeping the ends flush, position the backrest pieces (F, G, H), with the spacers inserted face-down on a flat surface and dry-clamp them as shown in the how-to photo on page 60. Mark the positions of R, S, and T, then epoxy and screw them to the backrest pieces. Use the same procedure for the seat and footrest assemblies.

Continued


LEGREST
SEAT
2½"×21" piano hinge
BACKREST
Brass flush lift ring
#8×2" F.H. wood screw
¾" dowel 3" long
¾" round-over
¼" round-over on all corners and edges of framework
¾" dowel 2¼" long
#8×2" F. H.
#8×2" F.H. wood screw
20°
1½" notch 1⅛" deep
⅜" hole ⅜" deep
¾" dowel 21¼" long
#10×1½" F.H. wood screw
¾" rabbet 1⅛" deep
#8×¾" F.H. wood screw
Swing arm support slots
⅜" redwood plug
14½"
21½"
⅜6" pilot hole 2½" deep
½" hole ¾" deep
¼"×3½" lag screw
½" redwood plug
Lap joint
Slot cut with hacksaw
24½"
1½"
4"
2½"
6"
3"
6½"
5¼"
Dowel
R=3"
R=1¼"
R=2"
¼" round-over on all corners
END VIEW
#10×2" F.H. wood screw
33⅞"
2⅝"
16"
15⅜"
R=⅜"
2¼"
45°
Brass flush lift ring
15⅞"
22"
20°
R=¾"
3"
1½"
⅞"
3⅜"
3½"
18¾"
13"
3¼"
2"
72"
SIDE SECTION A-A

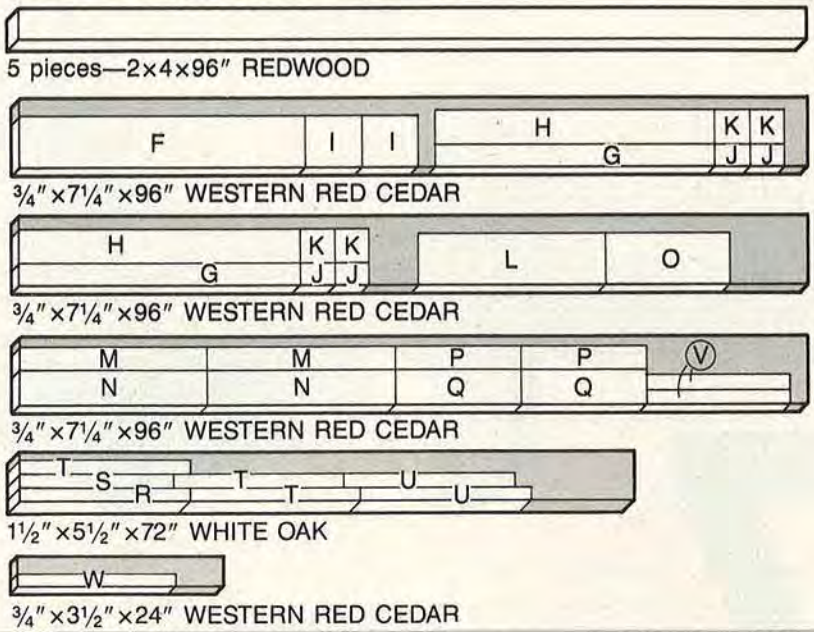
Bill of Materials

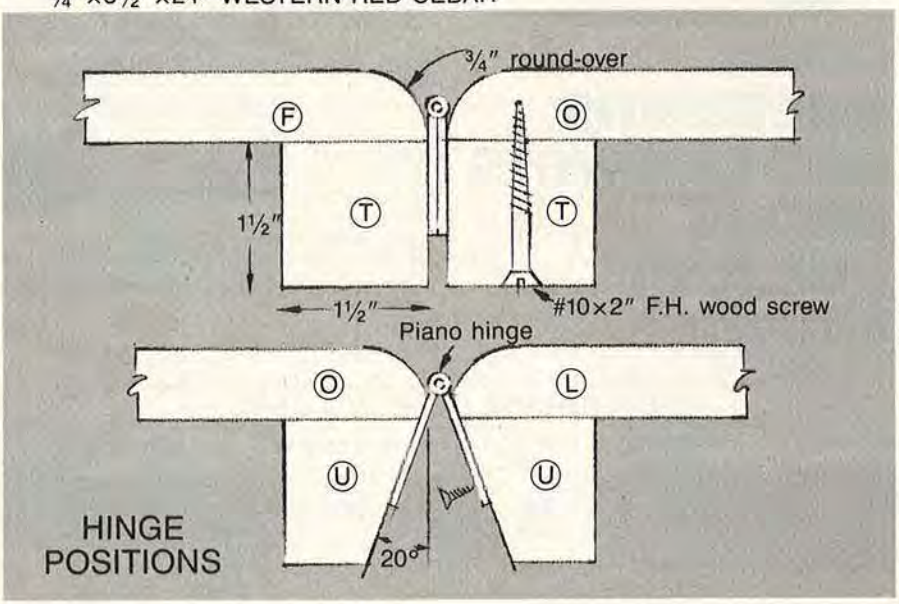
Part	Finished Size* T	W	L	Material	Qty.
Chaise Lounge					
A	1½"	3"	141/2"	redwood	4
B	1½"	3"	72"	redwood	2
C	1½"	2¾"	21½"	redwood	1
D	1½"	2¼"	21½"	redwood	2
E	¾"	2¼"	69"	redwood	2
F*	¾"	6"	337/8"	western red cedar	1
G*	¾"	2½"	337/8"	western red cedar	2
H*	¾"	4"	337/8"	western red cedar	2
I*	¾"	6"	53/4"	western red cedar	2
J*	¾"	2½"	4½"	western red cedar	4
K*	¾"	4"	3¼"	western red cedar	4
L	¾"	6"	22"	western red cedar	1
M	¾"	2½"	22"	western red cedar	2
N	¾"	4"	22"	western red cedar	2
O	¾"	6"	157/8"	western red cedar	1
P	¾"	2½"	157/8"	western red cedar	2
Q	¾"	4"	157/8"	western red cedar	2
R	1½"	1½"	193/4"	white oak	1
S	1½"	1½"	181/4"	white oak	1
T	1½"	1½"	193/4"	white oak	3
U	1½"	1½"	193/4"	white oak	2
V	¾"	1½"	153/8"	western red cedar	2
W	¾"	1½"	20"	western red cedar	1
X	¾" diam.		21¼"	oak dowel	1

*Some parts are cut larger initially then trimmed to finished size. Please read instructions before cutting.

Supplies: epoxy, 4—¼"×3½" lag screws, 4—½" redwood plugs, 14—#10×1½" flathead wood screws, 12—#8×¾" flathead wood screws, 12—⅜" redwood plugs, #8×2" flathead wood screws, 60—#10×2" flathead wood screws, ¾" white oak dowel, 2—2½"×21" continuous hinges, flathead wood screws to fit hinges, 2"×2½" brass flush lift ring (made by Amerock), white exterior enamel, redwood stain, clear-exterior finish

Chaise Lounge Cutting diagram





6 Trim one end of the footrest and one end of the seat section at 20°, as shown in drawing above.

7 Position the assemblies on the framework and check the fit. Attach the piano hinges to the three assemblies, as shown. Rout out a recess to accept the brass lift ring, then fasten it to the footrest with screws.

8 Fit the two backrest supports (V) onto the dowel protrusions on the ends of S. (We applied paraffin wax to the dowels protruding from S and to their mating hole in V for smooth operation.) Insert a ¾" dowel (X) at the lower end of each piece V. Using the Side Section Drawing as a guide, position, screw, and epoxy W between the supports.

Final assembly and finishing

1 Finish-sand the redwood framework and the completed assemblies. Stain the redwood framework, let it dry, and apply several coats of finish. Prime and paint the backrest, seat, and legrest assemblies.

2 Position the seat assembly on the framework (no permanent fasteners are used to attach the seat assembly to the framework). ■

7 basic questions and answers about outdoor finishes

Unless you like weathered gray—and certainly many folks do—outdoor furniture of redwood, cedar, or treated wood requires a finish. Here's how to choose one that will give your project the look—and protection—you want.

1. Redwood, cedar, and treated wood last and last. So why apply a finish?

An obvious answer is appearance, but there's a practical angle, too.

Redwood and cedar heartwood contain naturally occurring tannic compounds that fend off insects and resist decay. But since they're low in gum and resin and rather open grained, moisture raises the surface grain and eventually leads to checking and splintering. Mildew then attacks the dampness harbored in the wood.

Pine and hemlock pressure-treated with noncarcinogenic chromated copper arsonate (CCA) chemicals last as long as redwood and cedar. However, treated woods marketed under such brand names as *Wolmanized, Outdoor,* and *Osmose* still tend to check.

So it's wise to use a moisture-resistant finish.

2. What will outdoor wood look like if left unfinished?

Exposed to the elements, the cinnamon hues of clear all-heart redwood and the cozy brown of cedar turn varying shades of gray. First, though, their tannic compounds leach out somewhat and darken the wood. Depending on conditions, the weathering process can take up to several years.

Wood containing CCA comes with a cast approximating the light green of a dollar bill or, occasionally, an amber color. But treated wood also weathers in a year or two to a pleasing gray.

If you appreciate the weathered look (it's very popular on the West Coast), complete with natural checks and slight surface imperfections, leave your redwood, cedar, or treated wood furniture alone to do its thing.

3. Is it possible to preserve wood's natural color?

If you prefer the natural color of new redwood and cedar to weathered grain, you need a product that leaves a clear surface film on the wood. And that presents a problem.

OUTDOOR FURNITURE FINISHES AT A GLANCE

FINISH TYPE	APPEARANCE	APPLICATION	COATS	RENEW	COMMENTS
CLEAR: Spar varnish	gloss	brush, spray on	2-3	1-2 yrs.	surface darkens, peels; hard to remove
Polyurethane/plastic	gloss, semi-gloss	brush, spray on	2-3	1-2 yrs.	wood darkens, finish cracks; hard to remove
Water repellents	dull sheen	brush/roll on	1-2	2 yrs.	wood eventually darkens; light sanding before renewal
Penetrating oils	dull or flat	wipe on/off	1-2	6 mos.	wood weathers, appears dark; frequent renewal
Paste wax	low sheen	rub on/off	1-2	3-4 mos.	mostly as extra protection, frequent renewal
WEATHERING: Bleaching oils/stains	flat	brush/wipe on	1-2	1 yr.	wood weathers, ages
COLORED: Semitransparent stains	flat	brush/roll on	1	2 yrs.	grain, texture shows; color fades, wood weathers
Opaque stains	flat	brush/roll on	1	2 yrs.	pigments can blotch, wear off; hides wood features
Paint, (oil, acrylic, latex bases)	flat to high-gloss	brush, roll, spray on	2	2-3 yrs.	needs oil-based primer; can bubble, wear off

NOTE: This chart applies to outdoor furniture of redwood, cedar, and treated wood. Finishes may perform differently on vertical surfaces such as fences and siding than on horizontal surfaces. Consult a qualified dealer about your specific needs.

Clear film finishes protect wood from water while allowing the color to show through, but they admit ultraviolet sun rays. The wood cells react with these rays and begin to deteriorate, causing a minor commotion under the film. The wood darkens and the finish cracks, blisters, and peels.

Adding an ultraviolet (UV) filtering agent to the finish retards the reaction, but doesn't completely do away with it. If you plan to use a clear finish, be sure the one you select has UV absorbers (read the label). Even with UV protection, you'll have to renew the finish at least every two years. If you wait until it peels, you're faced with a tedious stripping job.

With treated wood, you probably won't want to preserve the green color—and that's exactly what happens if you apply a clear finish.

4. What types of clear finishes are there?

Many types of finishes are "clear," in that they carry no color additive, but each looks and performs differently.

• **Spar varnish,** a traditional film treatment, is no doubt the best known product of this type. Others are sold as specially formulated *plastic* or *polyurethane* finishes. Beware of the two-part "mix A and B" polyester coatings when working with redwood and cedar—due to natural extractives in the wood, they won't readily adhere.

• **Oil finishes,** although they do darken the wood noticeably, can also be classified as clear. Because oil finishes penetrate the grain and seal it against the elements rather than create a surface film, they'll never crack, blister, or peel. But they do require touching up every six months or so.

• **Water repellents** are another option. Mixtures of oil and surface film, they penetrate the wood and protect it from moisture damage and mildew. Similar to a surface film, water repellents leave a coating on top of the wood, but most manufacturers add the necessary UV absorbers. You can expect these finishes to last up to two years before they begin to deteriorate and the wood weathers. Then they'll require light sanding before renewal.

• **Paste waxes** usually add only extra protection and sheen to a finish, though at least one manufacturer says two or three coats, rubbed on and renewed, are all that's needed on new wood.

5. Are there differences between opaque and semi-transparent stains?

The breathing ability of pigmented outdoor penetrating stains means the finish won't crack or peel from trapped air, moisture, or possible wood movement. The result is a long-lasting finish with exactly the color tone you want and minimal maintenance.

• **Semitransparent** stains, with their light pigmentation, let the natural grain and wood texture show through. Such stains are available in colors that very closely match various woods. Brighter colors can either contrast or complement your house, deck, or patio. These stains usually have an oil base.

• **Opaque stains** resemble paint in that they conceal the grain, yet they allow the wood texture to show. They're available in a variety of natural-looking colors and brighter hues, and in both oil and latex base.

Since the pigment in this type of stain is suspended in an oil or latex carrier, it's possible that all wood surfaces won't be equally penetrated. On horizontal surfaces especially, pigment that doesn't completely penetrate may collect, causing blotchy areas that wear off or blister. Also, the California Redwood Association doesn't recommend using stains with a latex base on redwood projects.

Treated lumber, with its greenish hue, requires that you select a compatible stain color, since the green tends to alter the final appearance.

6. When should you use paint?

Paint isn't often used on the top grades of redwood or cedar because it completely hides grain, texture, and color. But it can be your solution to coping with the hue of treated wood.

If you decide to use paint on your outdoor furniture project, no matter what wood you've selected, be sure to apply an oil or alkyd base primer, then sand lightly before finishing, for better adhesion.

You can expect painted furniture's horizontal surfaces to undergo much more wear and tear than vertical surfaces such as house siding, so avoid the need for early renewal or removal by selecting the highest quality paint available.

7. Does redwood, cedar, or treated wood require special pre-finish preparation?

First, any wood has to be clean and dry. Scrub dirty wood with nonammoniated laundry detergent and water, rinse, then let it dry in the sun for a few days.

Sometimes redwood and cedar develop dark discolorations from either mildew or tannic acid, especially if the wood has been outside for awhile. In these cases, scrub affected surfaces with a solution of one cup nonammoniated laundry detergent and one quart of household bleach to three quarts water. Rinse with fresh water, then apply a 50/50 solution of bleach and water. Rinse again and let the wood dry completely. (Be sure to wear rubber gloves and eye protection throughout the process.) To prevent future mildew problems, select a finish containing a mildewcide or use an anti-mildew additive.

To renew severely weathered redwood and cedar, brush away loose wood fibers with a stiff brush, then clean with a mixture of four ounces (dry weight) oxalic acid in a gallon of water. Flush the wood thoroughly with clean water and allow it to dry for several days before finishing.

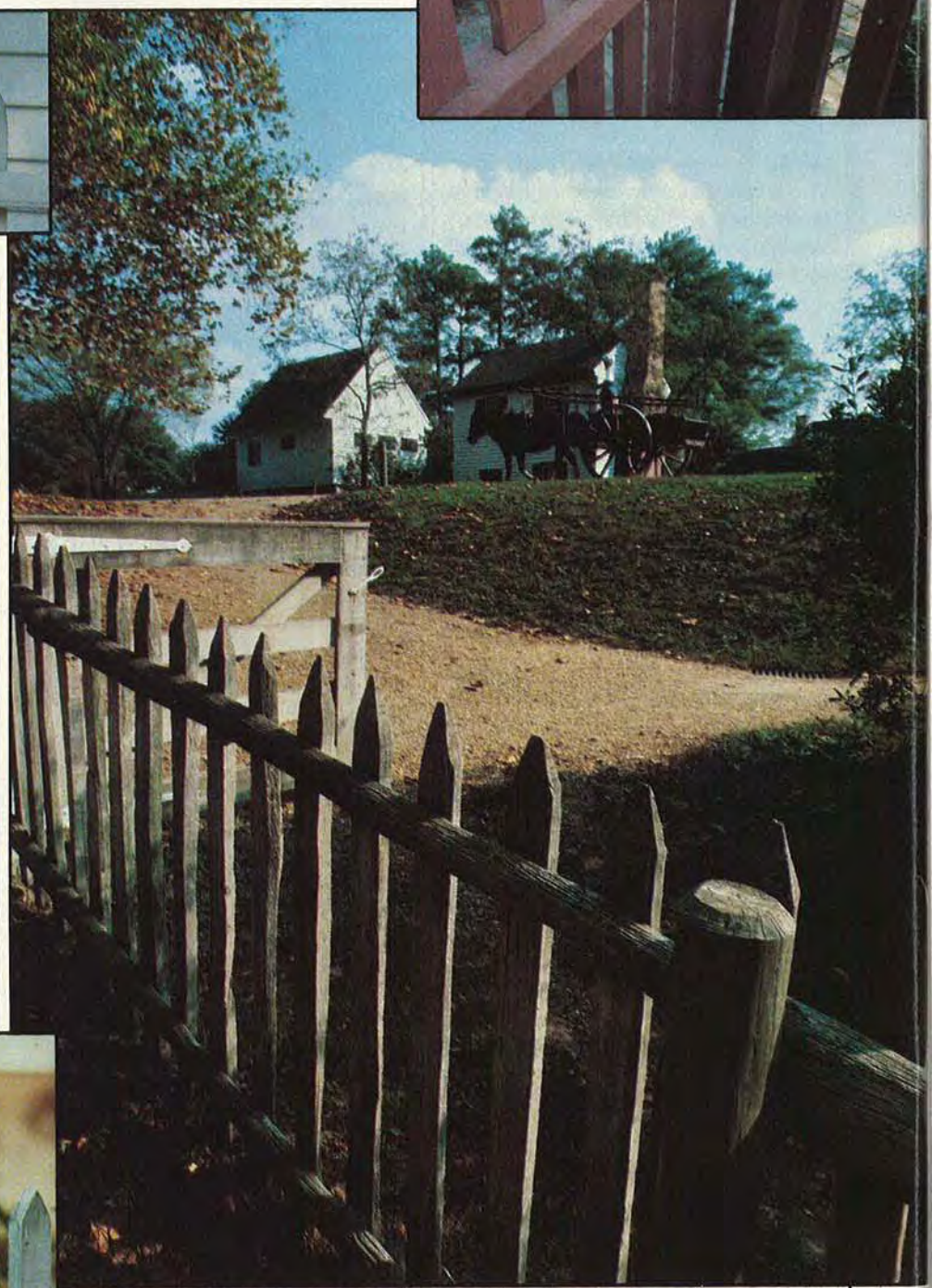
New treated lumber should be "aged" for 30–60 days before finishing to give the wood time to shed any excess moisture. ■

COLONIAL WILLIAMSBURG FENCES

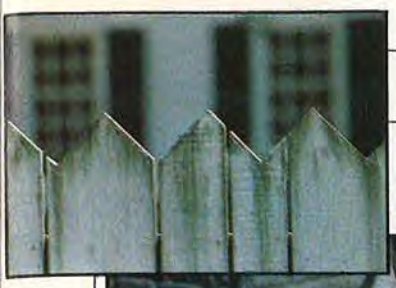
Styles to adopt, adapt, admire

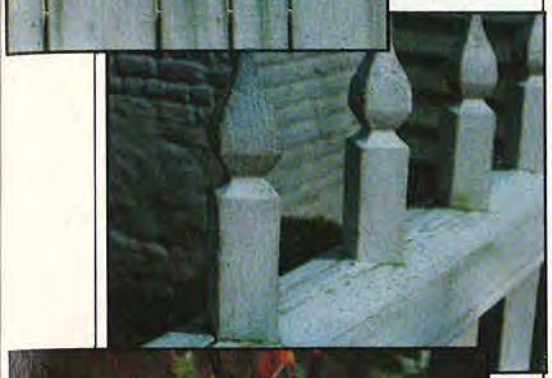
Looking for that "just right" fence for your home? Whether you live in a spacious colonial, a quaint Cape Cod, a classic Victorian, or a contemporary split-level, you may want to try your hand at building one of the many designs that enhance the streets of Virginia's Colonial Williamsburg.

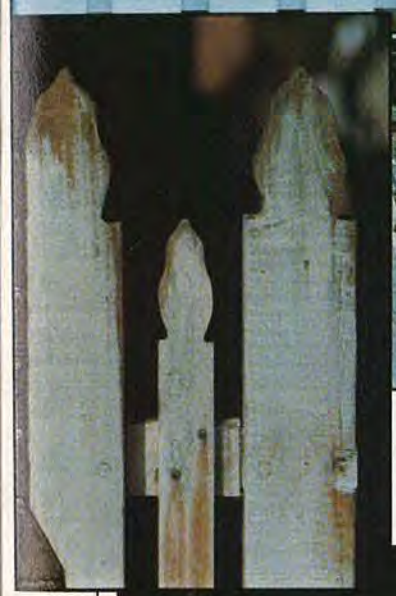
Photographs: Thom Slater

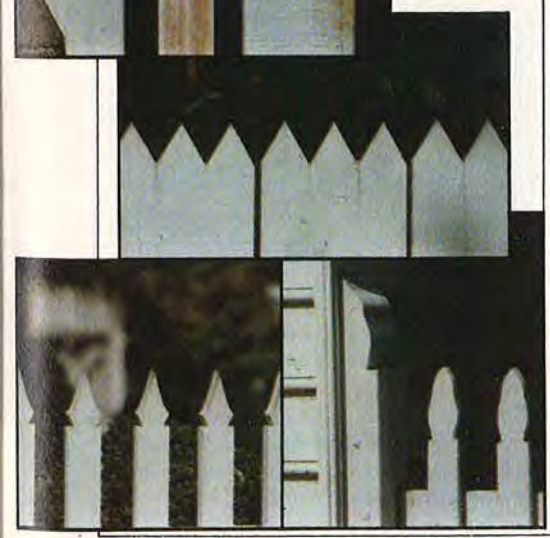


Developed with assistance from Vanessa E. Patrick and other members of the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation staff.









Fences in Williamsburg, the pre-Revolutionary War capital of the Virginia Colony, were built not only because of English agricultural tradition, but because they were the law. According to the House of Burgesses' "Fence Law" of 1705, ". . . every person having any lots or half-acres of land contiguous to the great street shall in close [sic] the said lots, or half-acres with a wall, pails, or post and rails, within six months after building. . . ."

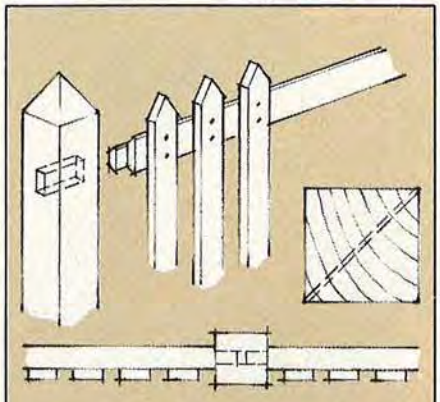
Today, the original section of the town restored by the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation displays the happy result of that early law. The streets, gardens, and yards of this once-aristocratic city boast fences of many colors, shapes, styles, and purposes.

Some fences were meant to conceal—around stables, garbage, and wash areas, for example. Others marked property lines. Interior fences blocked off kitchen gardens, fruit trees, flower gardens, and walkways. Fences painstakingly built to the same design provided "a feeling of unity and common ownership," reported one early resident. A few property owners, intending only to follow the law, let simplicity be their guide and put up the barest essentials.

The Williamsburg paled fence

What we today call "pickets," the townsfolk of Williamsburg termed *pales*. A paled fence consisted of hewn or sawn posts 6″ square and 7′ long, pointed at one end and tarred for 2′ at the other; triangular rails 9′ long split from square stock; and sawn or riven pales 3″ to 4″ wide, 5′ long, and ¾″ thick, smoothed with a drawknife or hand-planed, with pointed tops.

Setting the fence went like this (see illustration): Posts, tarred end down, were set 2′ into the ground about 8′ apart. The rails, their widest side of 5″ to 6″ facing the front of the fence, were mortised-and-tenoned into the posts at a slight recess so that the pales, when attached, would be flush with the posts. Pales, which were spaced evenly and tight enough to keep livestock or poultry out (or in), then were fastened to the rails with 10d nails.



The rail of a paled fence was split from a 4 × 4 post. Its triangular shape shed water. Mortises for the rail were cut so the pales would be flush when attached.

Our photographs show the many varieties of this simple fence. Apparently, individuality came into play as much then as it does now. As long as the fence conformed to the law's required 4½′ to 5′ height, the manner of construction was left to the builder. From historical records, we know that Williamsburg residents were fussier about what type of wood went into the fence than they were about its appearance.

The colonists had far more wood for their fences in Virginia than in England, so they turned to the virgin forests for their materials. Posts were made of locust, cedar, oak, and often chestnut. Oak, poplar, and pine were hewn for rails. And pales were cut from pine, and to a lesser degree, poplar and chestnut.

Continued

Fence styles pictured above, top to bottom: flat-topped poultry; extra security lattice poultry; ornately intricate Chinese; worm; staked worm without rider; post-and-rail border.

Alternate Williamsburg styles

In addition to the extensively used paled fence with its ordinary notched, pointed, or Gothic top treatments, other fence styles also help to distinguish Williamsburg.

The Chinese style— a combination of grace and geometry— embellishes prominent homes, for only the wealthy could afford the skilled labor required.

Post-and-rail fences on the town's perimeter appeal to both the eye and practicality. Using much less material than the paled fences of the central city, these panoramic fences often bordered major roads entering and leaving Williamsburg.

The seemingly endless, undulating lines of the "worm" fence, now seen only around Williamsburg's powder magazine and parade ground, once crawled over the surrounding countryside. These rugged, rough-hewn fences consisted of split rails 8′ to 10′ long, stacked atop one another at angles rather than attached to posts. While other Williamsburg fences have European origins, the squiggly worm is strictly an American creation.

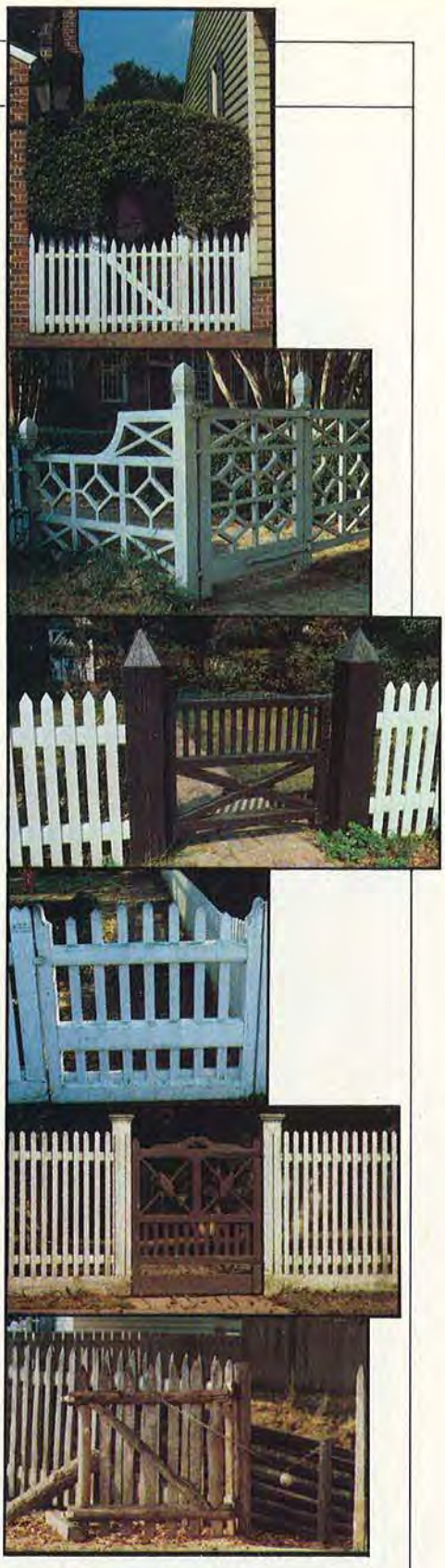
Riders improved the worm fence's stability. Crossed pole stakes, set at an angle into the ground, were used alone or with a heavy log (the rider) atop the rail juncture to add support.

Since the backyards of Colonial Williamsburg often hosted chickens, a more secure interwoven fence evolved that better suited confinement. In construction, the poultry fence is actually a plain paled type latticed with horizontal laths.

"Plaine and convenient" gates

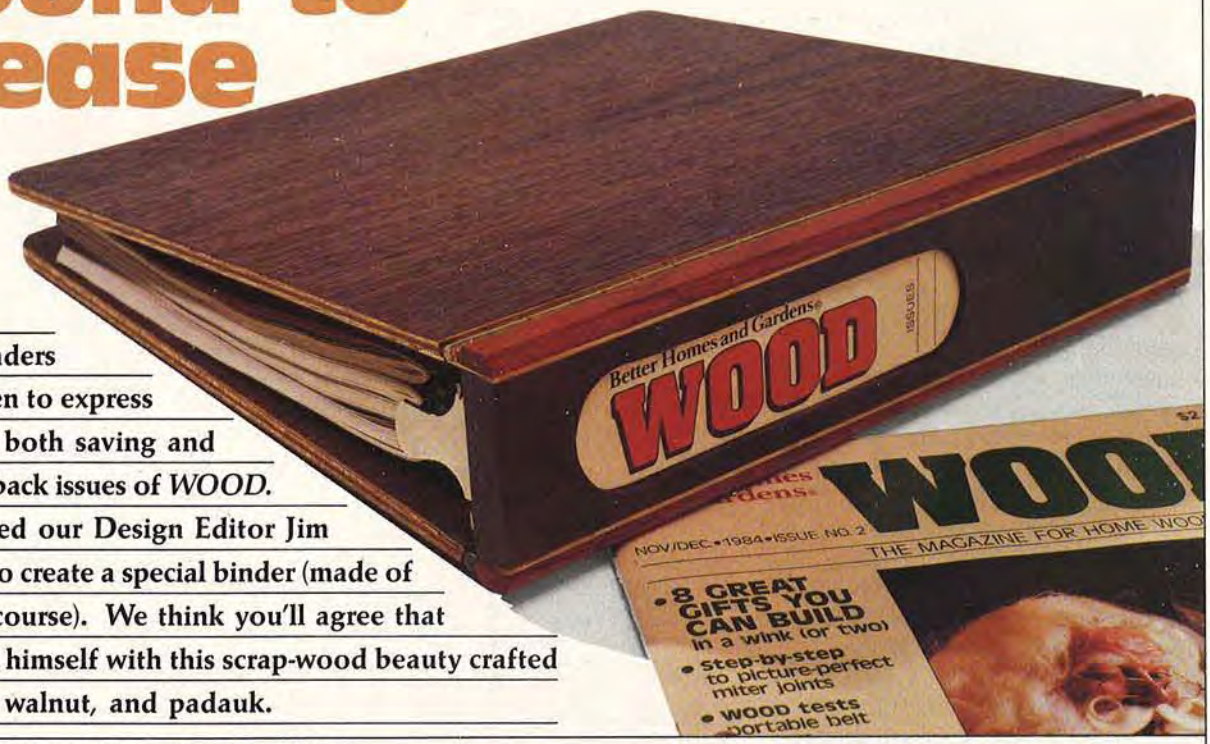
Just as fences were required by the 1705 law, gates became the subject of legislation, too. Property owners had to place a gate in their fence at a "plaine and convenient" point.

Unlike fences, gates followed no predictable pattern. The only similarity between them is the way they close. A cast-iron ball sliding on a length of chain that's connected to the gate and to a short post set a few feet behind serves as the self-closing device. ■



Pictured above, top to bottom: arbor gate decorating an alley entrance; Chinese fence corner gate; gate enhanced by massive posts; gate with mortised pales; decorative main gate; rough-hewn cedar paled gate showing common closing device with sliding iron ball.

WOOD MAGAZINE bound to please


Better Homes and Gardens
WOOD
ISSUES
NOV/DEC • 1984 • ISSUE NO. 2
THE MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOO
• 8 GREAT GIFTS YOU CAN BUILD in a wink (or two)
• step-by-step to picture-perfect miter joints
• WOOD tests portable belt

Lots of readers have written to express interest in both saving and obtaining back issues of *WOOD*. So we asked our Design Editor Jim Downing to create a special binder (made of wood, of course). We think you'll agree that Jim outdid himself with this scrap-wood beauty crafted from oak, walnut, and padauk.

Photograph: Hopkins Associates Illustrations: Bill Zaun

We even had our printer run a supply of customized *WOOD* labels especially for this project. See the "Editor's Angle" on page 6 for how to order your label—they're on us! (Instructions for the three-ring-binder jig used to drill holes in the magazine appeared on page 67 of the April, 1985 issue.) Each binder keeps approximately a year's issues at your fingertips.

Note: You'll need some thin stock to complete this project. You can either resaw or plane thicker stock to size, or special-order. We ordered ours from the Craftsman Wood Service Company.

1 Cut the two pieces of ¼" walnut plywood to 9¾"×11½" for the cover leaves (A). (We scribed the cut lines first, then placed masking tape over them, and cut them with a sharp blade to minimize chipping.) Mark the radiused corners and cut to shape.

2 Cut ⅜" rabbets 1/16" deep along the inside edge of each cover leaf. (We cut the rabbets on our router table to the same depth—1/16"—as the thickness of the hinge it will house. We also cut the rabbet on the face with the most chips so the best face would show.)

3 Using ½" stock, rip the spine (B) to 2" and crosscut it to 12½".

4 Make the label recessing jig as shown in the sketch on next page. Then fit the jig over the walnut spine and clamp the assembly to your workbench. Using a ½" straight bit and a ⅝" guide bushing, cut the ⅛" recess.

5 Using ⅛" oak stock, rip two strips (C) to ½", then crosscut them to 12½". Glue and clamp the strips to both edges of the walnut spine.

6 After the glue has thoroughly dried, saw each edge so only a 1/16"-thick strip of oak remains, as shown in the drawing. Now, cut two ⅜" rabbets 1/16" deep in the spine, as shown in the exploded-view drawing. (We used a router table fitted with a straight bit to make the cuts and tested on scrap material first.)

7 Using ¼" padauk stock, rip the corner pieces (D) to ½" and crosscut them to 12½". Glue and clamp the

Continued

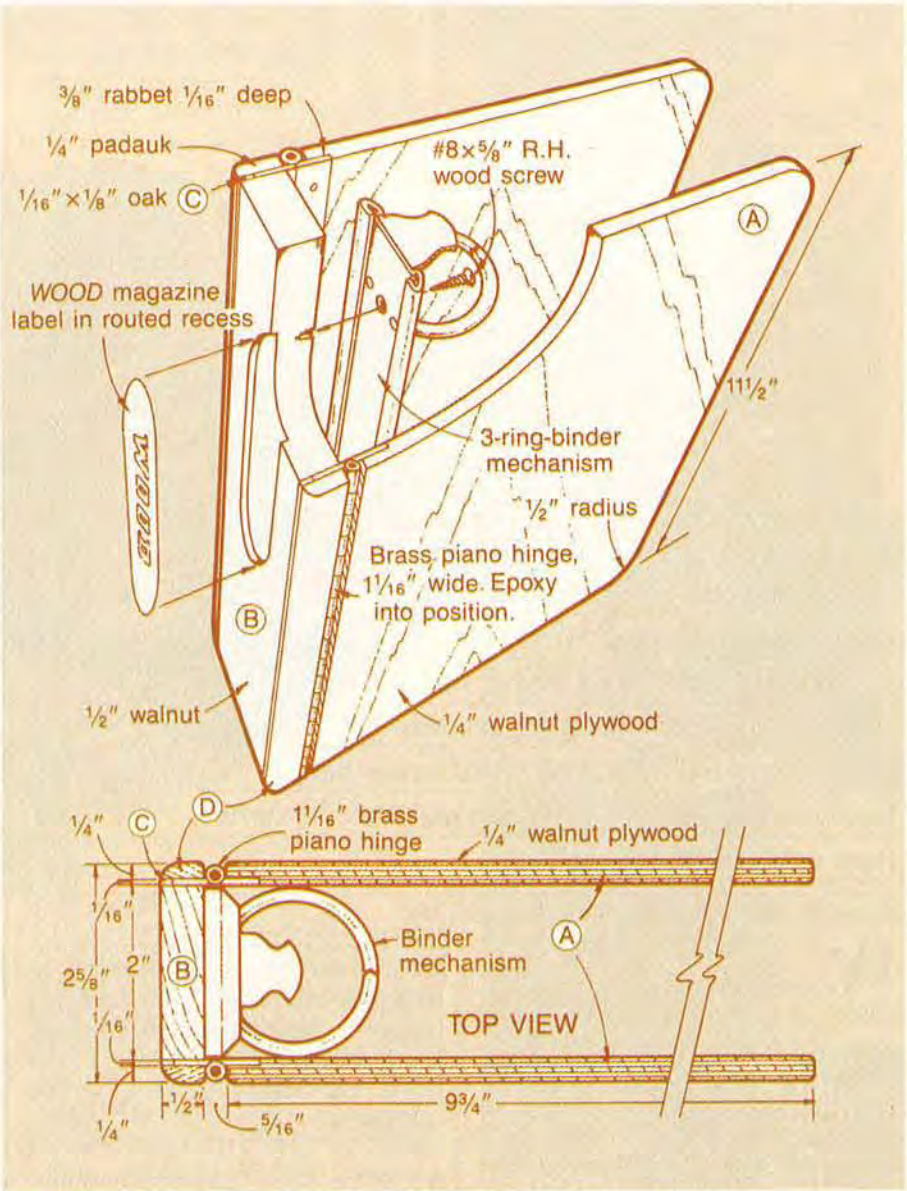
pieces to the oak and walnut spine assembly, using shims to prevent the hinge groove from collapsing. (To make sure the piano hinges fit, we used the thin shims to scrape away any epoxy squeeze-out in the hinge grooves.) When dry, trim both ends of the spine assembly to 11½".

8 Sand the faces of the spine flush, then rout or hand-sand a ¼" roundover along its outside edges.

9 Using a hacksaw, cut two pieces of piano hinge to 11½". For better adhesion, grind the surface of the hinges that will be coated with epoxy. Cover the wood around the rabbet in the cover leaves and around the slot in the spine with masking tape. This will protect the bare wood from epoxy squeeze out (it leaves unsightly stains after finishing). Now epoxy the hinges to the cover leaves and when dry, epoxy the hinges to the spine.

10 Remove the masking tape and any excess epoxy, finish-sand all surfaces and edges, and apply finish. (We rubbed on Minwax Paste Finishing Wax.)

11 After the finish has dried, install the three-ring binder mechanism using #8×⅝" wood screws. Glue the *WOOD* magazine label in the recess and install your past issues. ■

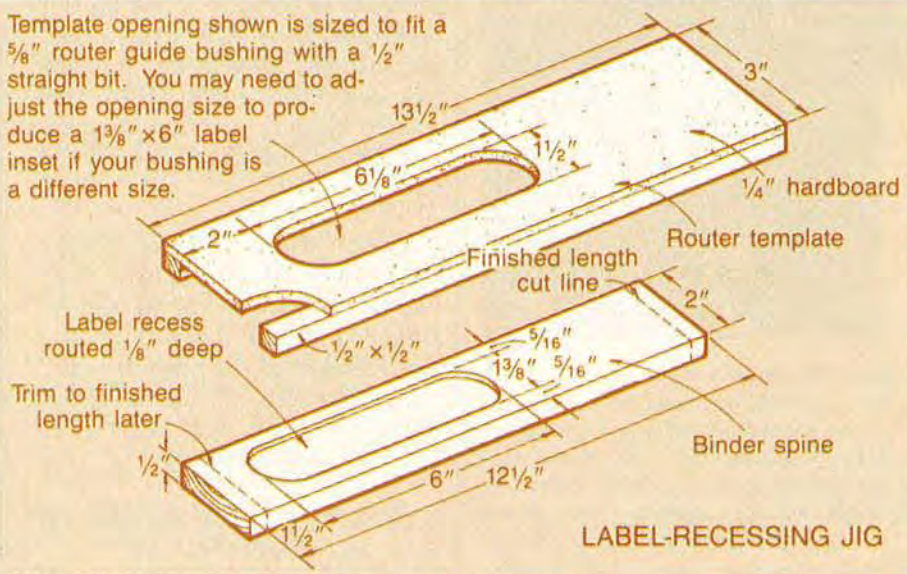


Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size* T	W	L	Material	Qty.
A	¼"	9¾"	11½"	walnut plywood	2
B*	½"	2"	11½"	walnut	1
C*	1/16"	⅛"	11½"	oak	2
D*	¼"	½"	11½"	padauk	2

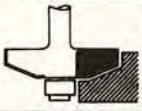
*Parts are cut larger initially, then trimmed to finished size. Please read instructions before cutting.

Supplies: epoxy, 24" of 1 1/16"-wide brass piano hinge, 1 three-ring-binder mechanism (we bought a standard binder and removed the mechanism), 2—#8×⅝" roundhead wood screws, paste wax or polyurethane for finishing



*SPECIAL SUMMER $2.00 OFF SALE — SEE BELOW
CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS · PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTION QUALITY
SPECIAL OFFER — SAVE 50%-75% BELOW COST

1000's SOLD TO READERS OF FINE WOODWORKING

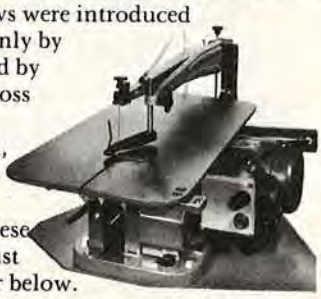
BEST CUT BEST PRICE	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	RADIUS	LARGE DIAM.	CUTTING LENGTH	PRICE
		COVE				
	#01	1/4" R	1/4"	1"	1/2"	$13.00
	#02	3/8" R	3/8"	1¼"	9/16"	14.00
	#03	1/2" R	1/2"	1½"	5/8"	15.00
		ROUND OVER				
	#04	1/4" R	1/4"	1"	1/2"	15.00
	#05	3/8" R	3/8"	1¼"	5/8"	16.00
	#06	1/2" R	1/2"	1½"	3/4"	19.00
		ROMAN OGEE				
	#07	5/32" R	5/32"	1¼"	15/32"	18.00
	#08	1/4" R	1/4"	1½"	3/4"	20.00
	#11	3/8" RABBETING	Deep 3/8"	1¼"	1/2"	14.00
	#09	1/8" (KERF) SLOT CUTTER		1¼"	1/8"	14.00
	#10	1/4" (KERF) SLOT CUTTER		1¼"	1/4"	14.00
	#12	45° CHAMFER	45° Angle	1½"	5/8"	15.00
	#15	RAISED PANEL	20° Angle	1-5/8"	1/2"	25.00
		DOVETAIL BITS				
	#16	3/8" DOVETAIL	9°	3/8"	3/8"	7.50
	#17	1/2" DOVETAIL	14°	1/2"	1/2"	8.50
	#18	3/4" DOVETAIL	14°	3/4"	7/8"	10.50
		CORE BOX (ROUND NOSE)				
	#19	3/8" CORE BOX	3/16"	3/8"	3/8"	11.00
	#20	1/2" CORE BOX	1/4"	1/2"	11/32"	14.00
	#21	3/4" CORE BOX	3/8"	3/4"	5/8"	18.00
		GROOVE FORMING OGEE				
	#22	1/2" GROOVING OGEE		1/2"	3/8"	16.50
	#23	3/4" GROOVING OGEE		3/4"	7/16"	21.00
	#24	1/4" Straight Bit		1/4"	1"	7.00
	#25	5/16" Straight Bit		5/16"	1"	7.00
	#26	3/8" Straight Bit		3/8"	1"	7.00
	#27	1/2" Straight Bit		1/2"	1"	7.00
	#28	3/4" Straight Bit		3/4"	1"	10.50
Flush Trim Key Hole	#13	1/2" FLUSH TRIM		1/2"	1"	8.50
	#14	3/8" KEY HOLE (This Bit only HSS)	CUTS 3/8" KEY HOLE FOR FLUSH MOUNTING PICTURE FRAMES, ETC.			8.50

WHEN ORDERING ANY 3 OR MORE, DEDUCT $2.00 EACH
ALL PRICES POSTAGE PAID *OFFER EXPIRES 8-25-85

- **Professional Production Quality**
- **1/2" Ball Bearing Pilot**
- **1/4" Diameter Shanks x 1¼" Long**
- **One Piece Construction**
- **Two Flute Thick High Quality Tungsten Carbide Tips**

To order by Master Charge or Visa Toll Free
7 Day — 24 Hour Order Service Call
1-800-523-2445 Ext. 56 (in PA 1-800-346-7511 Ext. 56)
or send check to: MLCS, Box 53D, Rydal, PA 19046

Why Do the Best Tool Stores Sell HEGNER?



When HEGNER Scroll Saws were introduced six years ago, they were sold only by AMI, Ltd. Today, they are sold by approximately 100 dealers across the U.S., including the most respected houses in the nation, many of which used to sell other brands exclusively.

If you want to know why these dealers now sell HEGNER, just ask them. Their names appear below.

HEGNER offers no gimmicks. Just pure and simple quality, unsurpassed performance, ease of use, reliability, and the best warranty.

Visit your dealer soon and use the coupon below to request our free literature now. HEGNER - there's only one!

Birmingham Saw Works Birmingham, Alabama
Acton Moulding & Supply Helena, Alabama
Coastal Saw & Machinery Mobile, Alabama
The Woodshops Anchorage, Alaska
Hardwoods of Little Rock Little Rock, Arkansas
Rosewood Tool Supply Berkeley, California
C. B. Tool & Supply Co. Fresno, California
The Cutting Edge, Inc. Los Angeles, California
Peninsula Power Tool Monterey, California
Wood & Tool Center Mt. View, California
Sacramento Machinery N. Highland, California
John King Co. Pasadena, California
Orange Tool Mart Orange, California
C. B. Tool & Supply Co. Sacramento, California
Cutting Edge of San Diego San Diego, California
LS Tool Supply San Gabriel, California
C. B. Tool & Supply Co. San Jose, California
Schlosser Tool & Machinery Denver, Colorado
Englewood Hardware Englewood, Colorado
Craftsmanship in Wood Glastonbury, Connecticut
W.S. Jenks Washington, D.C.
Rudolf Bass, Inc. Hialeah, Florida
Highland Hardware Atlanta, Georgia
C. W. Crossen Davenport, Iowa
Puckett Electric Tool Des Moines, Iowa
The Hardwood Connection Dekalb, Illinois
R.A. Ness Co. Niles, Illinois
Tucker's Hardware Kansas City, Kansas
The Xylophile's Co. Lexington, Kentucky
Coastal Saw & Machinery New Orleans, Louisiana
Harland B. Foster Great Barrington, Mass.
Woodcraft Supply Corp. Woburn, Massachusetts
Skarie, Inc. Baltimore, Maryland
Craftwoods Cockeysville, Maryland
Finest Line S. Windham, Maine
Johnson's Workbench Charlotte, Michigan
Gladwin Pro Farmers Supply Gladwin, Michigan
Marsh Power Tools Livonia, Michigan
Daieks Woodworks Troy, Michigan
G.C. Peterson Minneapolis, Minnesota
Addkison Hardware Co. Jackson, Mississippi
Columbia Hardwoods Columbia, Missouri
Restoration Specialties St. Charles, Missouri
The Link Company Lincoln, Nebraska
Kel-Welco Distr. Inc. Omaha, Nebraska
Mahogany Masterpieces Suncook, New Hampshire
Rudolph Bass, Inc. Jersey City, New Jersey
Force Machinery Co. Union, New Jersey
McKilligan Supply Johnson City, New York
Garrett Wade Company New York, New York
Rudolf Bass, Inc. New York, New York
Home & Indus. Tool Dist. Oceanside, New York
Service Scaffold Co., Inc. So. Fallsburg, New York
Kailbourne Supply Co. Wellsville, New York
Denier Brothers Cincinnatti, Ohio
Edward B. Mueller Co. Cincinnatti, Ohio
Ornamental Products & Tl Sply Cleveland, Ohio
Wood N' Things (OH) Middlefield, Ohio
Michigan Saw & Cutter Sylvania, Ohio
Paxton Lumber Co. Oklahoma City, Oklahoma
Barbo Machinery Portland, Oregon
Woodcrafter's Portland, Oregon
FSM Tool & Supply Annville, Pennsylvania
Carpenter's Machinery Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
Woodcrafters' Supply Inc. Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania
Hermance Machinery Williamsport, Pennsylvania
Wilke Machinery York, Pennsylvania
Hiller Hardware Columbia, South Carolina
The Tool Niche Greer, South Carolina
Stan Houston Equip. Co. Sioux Falls, South Dakota
Memphis Machinery Memphis, Tennessee
Hardwoods of Memphis Memphis, Tennessee
Benny's Woodworks Nashville, Tennessee
Hardwoods of Nashville Nashville, Tennessee
Major Saw & Tool Works Beaumont, Texas
Otto Dukes Machinery Corpus Christi, Texas
Dallas Wood and Tool Store Dallas, Texas
Supertool Ft. Worth, Texas
Circle Saw Builders Supply Houston, Texas
Dale Woodcraft & Tool Ctr Richardson (Dallas), Texas
Otto Dukes Machinery Co. San Antonio, Texas
Gates Tool Company San Antonio, Texas
Wood N' Things Orem, Utah
Woodworkers Supply Richmond, Virginia
Woodworkers Hardware Virginia Beach, Virginia
Woodshop Specialties E. Middlebury, Vermont
Buckner-Weatherby Co., Inc. Seattle, Washington
Voell Machinery Brookfield, Wisconsin
Punkin Hollow Wood & Tool Pewaukee, Wisconsin
Elliott Ace Hardware West Allis, Wisconsin

AMI, Ltd.
P.O. Box 312, Dept. 27
New Castle, Delaware 19720
Phone: 302-322-2226

AMI Advanced Machinery Imports

☐ Please send me your **free** brochure on HEGNER saws.
☐ Please send me your **free** brochure on HEGNER lathes.

Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____ State _____ Zip _____
Phone No. _____

THE NEWEST IN ELECTRONIC JIGSAWS

PORTER•CABLE

PROFESSIONAL POWER TOOLS

These new variable-speed/variable orbit jigsaws offer more power and better cutting control than ever before. Both feature a solid steel blade carrier and patented blade-guide assembly that uses three ball-bearings to support and stabilize the blade on three sides for more accurate cuts and fewer blade breaks.

$141.60

Model 7548
Top-Handle

Model 7648
Barrel-Grip

GET A COPY OF YOUR FREE W.S. JENKS WOODWORKING CATALOG TODAY

W.S. JENKS & Son

Toll-Free Order Line
1-800-638-6405
738 7th Street NW
Washington DC 20001
(202) 737-7490

MAKITA • PORTER CABLE • ROCKWELL • BOSCH • LION

HILLER HARDWARE CO.

ASSURES YOUR SATISFACTION ON ANY ITEM PURCHASED FROM US! WE CAN SHIP YOUR BANK CARD ORDER TODAY

freud INDUSTRIAL SAW BLADES

10" CARBIDE TIPPED BLADES

Blade	Description	Teeth	List Price	Hiller's Price
LU72	General Purpose	40	68.58	**39.50**
LU73	Cut-Off	60	79.65	**40.95**
LU81	General Purpose	40	69.30	**40.95**
LU82	General Purpose	60	86.50	**42.75**
LU84	Combination	40	70.99	**39.50**
LU84	Combination	50	74.51	**42.75**
LU85	Combination	80	110.88	**73.90**
LM72	RIP	24	64.85	**43.95**

5/8" BORE STANDARD, ADD $8.00 FOR ANY OTHER BORE

- WE HONOR ALL FREUD NATIONALLY ADVERTISED SPECIALS
- CALL OR WRITE TODAY FOR CURRENT PRICES ON OTHER TOOLS/ACCESSORIES
- PRICES QUOTED, DELIVERED PREPAID
- VISA, MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

HILLER HARDWARE CO.

1411 ASSEMBLY STREET, P.O. BOX 1762
COLUMBIA, S.C 29202-1762
803-779-3131 EXT. 12

YOUR WOODWORKING SPECIALIST IN THE SOUTHEAST

BLACK & DECKER • MILWAUKEE • FORSTNER • JORGENSEN • 3M • W.L. FULLER

MARPLES • RECORD • WATCO • NU-LIFE • DOWEL-IT-CLESCO • GILLESPIE • FREUD

HEGNER • STANLEY • GREENLEE • HENCKELS • MERIT

Print this article

BOOKS WORTH READING

Working with Wood and *Advanced Woodworking*

By the editors, Time-Life Books, 541 North Fairbanks Court, Chicago, IL 60611. ©1979 and 1981, respectively.

136 pages each
$11.95 each, hardcover

This handsome pair of books introduces you to wood and the basic hand and power tools for working it. Then the editors give an overview of developing skills in joinery, wood turning, and working with veneers and inlays—all with excellent illustrations and diagrams.

Working with Wood starts with a useful section on how to distinguish quality boards from inferior ones, how lumber is milled and measured and what the grades mean. It also shows the most common warps that occur in wood and how to store lumber properly. A handy reference table matches material to projects.

This introductory book also explains the basic skills used with a handsaw, circular saw, and with a radial arm saw, including cutting panels. Other sections cover cutting curved edges, sharpening, boring holes, and shaping wood with a plane, drawknife, or spokeshave.

Advanced Woodworking discusses the characteristics of wood as a material, the flaws in a log that can affect lumber quality, and how various milling techniques turn out boards of different grain types. It teaches you techniques for using a table saw, a band saw, power planer, router, and lathe. Several sections demonstrate dados, rabbets, and other joints.

Together, these small books offer you a valuable peek into the skills and rewards of woodworking.

From *Working with Wood:* **"There are tricks to every basic operation—from the seemingly simple chores of driving a nail and planing a square, straight edge to the complications of scribing an elaborate curve and joining fancy moldings—the mastery of those tricks distinguishes a good carpenter . . ."**

From *Advanced Woodworking:* **"The interlocking parts of a dovetail joint are a triumph of the woodworker's art. Often used for decorative effect at the corners of boxes or cabinets, dovetails are equally useful hidden away on the sides of drawers since they are among the strongest corner joints."**

Continued from page 39

WOOD tests jigsaws

Cable blades. The blade stays mounted securely, eliminating the need for a blade-guide roller. The saw performs well on straight cuts and long curves. However, using the blade provided, we encountered difficulty with the tight, ¾"-radius curves in our test pattern.

Ryobi model JSE-60. *Japan. Orbital. Electronic. On/off trigger with lock. Blade and bevel base lock with Phillips screw. $186.00.*

This is an excellent jigsaw value. It cuts well, almost effortlessly, and with little chatter. The saw also cut our pattern faster than any other saw we tested. The results are smooth, with insignificant skew in the tightest curves. There is little vibration and noise, and the separate speed control is easy to manipulate while the saw is moving. The only difficulty was a slight tendency for the blade to loosen. It seemed difficult to tighten the Phillips screw adequately.

Sears model 17205. *U.S.A. Auto scroll. Nonorbital. Conventional variable-speed switch with lock. No speed-stop adjustment. Phillips screw for setting bevel and flat-blade screw for blade lock. $79.99.*

We like the size and power of this saw. The blade tends to skew on curves, though, which affects the quality of the cut. The auto scroll performs on longer curves, but there are some problems keeping

the blade on the line in the locked position. As with other auto scroll saws, the offset blade isn't always easy to see, making it more difficult to follow the cutting line.

Skil commercial model 500. *U.S.A. Auto scroll. Nonorbital. Conventional variable-speed trigger switch. Flat-blade screw for blade lock and Phillips for the bevel base. $90.00.*

This saw performs well and is well made for the price, but there's a potential drawback because it's somewhat bulky. The cut is mostly vertical and straight with a slight skew on tight corners and the handle feels comfortable. The auto scroll feature works satisfactorily, but for best control, you have to hold onto the top knob as well, and that requires you to clamp the work to a bench (this is true of all the auto scroll saws we tested). The variable-speed switch, like the others we tested, is tiring for the trigger finger to maintain pressure for a long period of use, but the switch lock is easy to use. ■

Factory Lumber Outlet

"Woods of the World"

200 SHREWSBURY STREET
BOYLSTON, MASSACHUSETTS 01505

We stock over 100 species of domestic & exotic woods including:

- All Domestic Woods
- Apple
- Balsa
- Benge
- Brazilian Rosewood
- Bubinga
- Ceylon and African Ebony
- Ceylon Satinwood
- Cocobolo
- Curly and Birds Eye Maple
- East Indian Rosewood
- English Brown Oak
- European Pearwood
- Goncalo Alves
- Holly
- Honduras Mahogany
- Honduras Rosewood
- Iroko
- Jelutong
- Macassar Ebony
- Mahogany
- Mexican Rosewood (Bocote)
- Padouk
- Philippine Mahogany
- Purple Heart
- Shedua
- Teak

During more than a half century as millwrights and cabinetmakers, we have become experts in acquiring and working with the finest hardwoods and softwoods. Our knowledge of the best domestic and worldwide sources of rare woods is without peer. The large volumes in which we buy fine woods affords us the best possible prices which, in turn, we pass along to you. Iaccarino and Son is also your source for the finest lines of high quality woodworking hand tools.

Call For Free Catalog

(617) 869-2791

TOLL FREE:

In Mass. 1-800-521-0039

New England 1-800-222-1420

Print this article **TIPS** FROM YOUR SHOP (AND OURS)

In woodworking, no one knows it all. But through experience, we all discover better, safer, faster, or easier ways to do things. When we devise interesting tips or techniques, we'll share them with you in this column. And when you send us your favorites, we'll pay you $25 for each submission we publish. No shop tips can be returned. Mail your tips to:

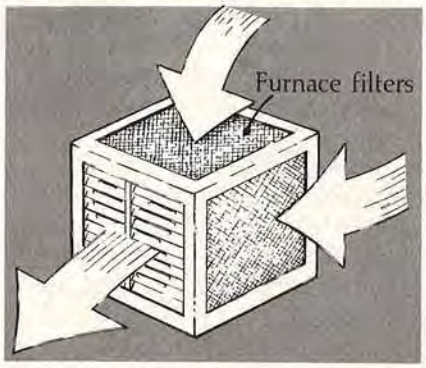
Shop Tips
Better Homes & Gardens®
***WOOD* Magazine**
Locust at 17th
Des Moines, IA 50336

Workshop dust trap

Many power tool jobs produce a haze of powdery sawdust that drifts and settles everywhere. It's particularly irritating in your basement or garage.

TIP: Build a dust collector from a large cardboard box (or use plywood), then fit it with replaceable furnace filters on three or four sides and a room fan that expels filtered air from one side. Operate the fan near the source of dust.

—David L. Wisely, Waters, Mich.



Sprucing up metal tops

The top of your table saw looks forlorn—blemished by minor stains, rust, or corrosion on its metal surface. Or your jointer beds are grimy and coated with crud.

TIP: Brighten their appearance by spraying with rust remover or WD-40, then scouring with #3 steel wool pads on a pad sander (orbital action works best). Surfaces will shine like new after a few minutes' work. But don't saturate the sanders' felt pad.

Continued on page 76

BOOKS ON SALE

All prices post paid. Call for other prices.

Hoadley — Understanding Wood (list $20) **$18.00**
Cary — Kitchen cabinets (list $12) **$10.50**
Spielman — Router Handbook (list $10) **$9.00**
Nakashima — Soul of a Tree (list $52) **$46.00**
Sam Maloof — Woodworker (list $50) **$44.00**
Dale Nish — Woodturning (2 books) (list $29) **$26.00**
Krenov — Set of 4 books in paper back (list $54) **$45.00**

3 Wing Carbide RAISED PANEL Cutters

FREUD EC 202 2"

for your ½" or ¾" spindle shaper
6 shapes — EC202 EC 209 thru EC 213

List $122 **SALE $98 ea.**

All prices including shipping

SALE on freud

LM 72M — 10" Rip 24t **$42**
LU 85M — 10" Crosscut 80t **$72**
LU 73M — 10" Crosscut 60t **$45**
LU 84M — 10" Combi 50t **$45**
Shopsmith Owners — Add $8 ea. for 1¼ arbor
AD 800 — 8" Adjustable dado **$49** (Reg. $63)
DS 306 — 6" Dado set **$98** (Reg. $140)
DS 308 — 8" Dado set **$120** (Reg. $170)

MANNY'S WOODWORKER'S PLACE
602 S. Broadway, Lexington, Ky. 40508
Hours: 10 - 5:30 Mon-Sat
VISA, MasterCard, Checks, COD ($2)
Ask for free sales brochure.

ORDER TOLL FREE
1-800-243-0713
in KY call
606-255-5444

THE HEAVYWEIGHT

BUILT FOR THE PROFESSIONAL / PRICED FROM $239

The Heavyweight is entirely American-made with top-quality materials and construction. It's priced for the hobbyist, but tough enough for the professional wood worker.

A 1/2HP motor with four-step pulley provides power to spare for turning, sanding, grinding, buffing and drilling. Accessories include a complete tool turning set and a face plate and sanding disk for outboard turning.

12" Wood Lathe
Ground steel ways.
100% American-made.
Cast iron head & tail stocks.
52" long; 38" between centers.
Sealed ball bearing head stock.

Free brochure on request.

WILLIAMS & HUSSEY MACHINE CO.
Dept. 24, Milford, NH 03055
Toll-free: 1-800-258-1380 In NH: 1-673-3446

Create A Classic

Full size patterns for Packard Le Baron and 1929 Chevy Truck, plus a catalog of over 100 wooden toy patterns, wooden wheels, axle pegs, people, and other hardwood turnings.

Send check or money order for $10.00 for both patterns and catalog, or $1.50 for catalog.

TOY DESIGNS - Dept. BW585, Box 441
Newton, Iowa 50208

Learn Decoy Carving

Send $1.00 (refundable) for tool and book catalogues and sample of
THE CARVERS JOURNAL
625 West Main Street
Broussard, Louisiana 70518

RENOVATOR'S SUPPLY®

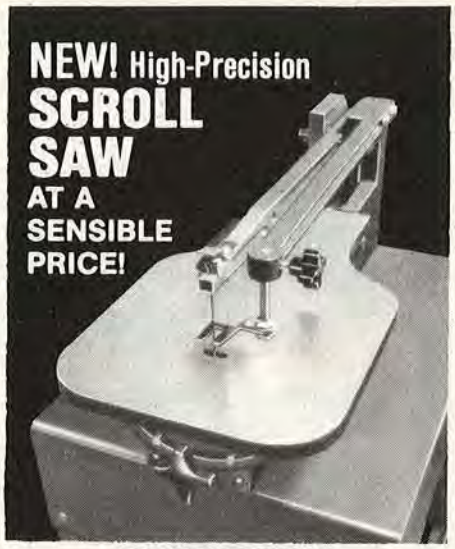
Your best mail-order source for old-style hardware, nostalgic lighting and plumbing fixtures, and hard-to-find products for home restoration. Our 48-page full-color catalog contains over 1800 items crafted in brass, porcelain, oak and wrought iron. Select authentic reproductions, re-creations and classic designs from Colonial to Shaker to Victorian. All products come factory direct, postpaid, satisfaction guaranteed. Quantity discounts available.

☐ I've enclosed $2.00. Please send me your 48-page full-color catalog.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

The Renovator's Supply
3548 Renovator's Old Mill
Millers Falls, MA 01349

NEW! High-Precision SCROLL SAW AT A SENSIBLE PRICE!



30-DAY FREE TRIAL!

Use this high-precision saw to make hundreds of profitable, unusual items . . . toys, name-bars, filigree work, clocks, holders . . . the list is nearly endless! Because the Model 1600 cuts so smoothly, sanding is virtually unnecessary!

The new Woodmaster Model 1600 gives you a big 16-in. throat capacity, 2-in. cutting depth, a generous, oversize worktable, ball-bearing drive . . . and much more! Made in U.S.A. **Easy Terms.**

Send today for free information kit!

Phone Toll Free 1-800-824-7888 Oper. 642

Woodmaster Tools, Dept. CW6
2908 Oak, Kansas City, MO 64108

Name _____
Address _____
City/State _____ Zip _____

FREE

¼" CARBIDE-TIPPED STRAIGHT ROUTER BIT WHEN YOU ORDER THIS SET OF SIX TOP-QUALITY ONE-PIECE CARBIDE-TIPPED ROUTER BITS IN THE MOST USEFUL SIZES AND SHAPES.

¼" SHANK SET **$64.95 PPD.**

½" SHANK SET **$69.95 PPD.**

AND WHAT'S MORE WE INCLUDE AN EXTRA BEARING SO THE ROUNDOVER MAY BE USED FOR BEADING. ORDER BY PHONE WITH VISA/MC OR SEND MO, CHECK, VISA/MC NUMBER, EXP. DATE, PHONE NUMBER. CATALOG $1.

Call 206-236-0272 or write:

CASCADE PRECISION TOOL CO., INC.
P.O. BOX 848, MERCER ISLAND, WA 98040.

MORE THAN A CATALOG...

Woodcraft is more than a catalog–it's one of the best sources for quality woodworking tools you'll ever discover. We're your source for everything from bit braces to wood borers, from saws to sharpening stones. Every item is crafted to meet precise standards of excellence, and backed by our guarantee of satisfaction. Some people may call this a catalog, but if you're a woodworker we think you'll call it indispensable. Send for your FREE Woodcraft Tool catalog today.

WOODCRAFT®
Dept. WBH55, 41 Atlantic Avenue,
Box 4000, Woburn, MA 01888

☐ **Please send me your FREE tool catalog.** VBH55

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

Send For New 36 Page Woodworker's Catalog

Hundreds of craft plans, furniture plans, fancy veneers and veneer faces, toymaking parts and plans, turning squares, brasswood carving blocks, hardwood lumber, chair cane, replacement seats, rush, splint, shaker pegs, mug pegs, candle cups, dowels, spindles, books, inlays, reproduction hardware. Send $1.00 now for catalog and special bonus starter offers, *Hurry!*

Morgan Woodworking Supplies, Dept. WO6M06-D
1123 Bardstown Rd., Louisville, KY 40204

Sleeveless DRUM SANDER

NO PRE-MADE SLEEVES TO BUY

ECONOMICAL - Simply cut sandpaper from standard size sheets
UNIQUE way to holding sandpaper to drum. Twist of key tightens
SPONGE RUBBER backing insures long wear of sandpaper

USE ON:
Drill Press
Smal Motor
Lathe
Combo-Tools
Radial Saw
¼" Drill

1"x 3" long	$13.50
2"x 3" long	$15.50
2½"x 3" long	$16.00
3"x 3" long	$17.50
1" and 2½" ABOVE $26.75	
ABOVE 4 DRUMS $53.50	
¾"x 3" long	$14.50
2½"x 4½" long	$21.00
3"x 4½" long	$22.50
2½"x 6" long	$25.50
3"x 6" long	$27.50

ADD $2.50 PER ORDER FOR SHIPPING

AVAILABLE WITH:
½" Bore with ½" or ¼" shaft
½-20 RH Thread except ¾"x 3"
⅝" Bore except ¾"x 3" and 2"x 3"

Send Check or Money Order
MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

SINGLEY SPECIALTY CO. INC.
P.O. BOX 5087B
GREENSBORO, N.C. 27403

Mortimer Schwartz, President
Fine Tool Shops Inc.

UP TO 45% OFF

My favorite wood drill bits... and they're yours for an incredible $9.95

It's a 14 piece set. 7 professional quality drill bits and 7 matching stop collars. Advertised up to $17.95

You won't find these in hardware stores. These are *brad point* wood drill bits. With brad points, you make the holes exactly where you want with no "jumping" or "walking". Each bit has two cutting spurs with extremely sharp flutes. You get router clean holes every time with none of the splintering that happens with ordinary metal drill bits.

No serious pro would drill without a stop collar when precise depth is important. In doweling, for instance. This stop collar set comes fitted with slotted locking screws for exact no-slip drilling of clean unsplintered holes.

Drill bit sizes are 1/8", 3/16", 1/4", 5/16", 3/8", 7/16" and 1/2". Use for all 3/8" chucks.

Call **800-243-1037** (CT call 797-0772)
OR SEND COUPON TODAY

the Fine Tool Shops Inc.

20 Backus Ave.
Danbury, CT 06810
Dept. WMD5

YES, please send me your 14 piece wood drill bit and stop collar set. If I'm not perfectly satisfied, I understand I can get a complete refund by returning my order within thirty days.

☐ Check or money order enclosed. (Include $2.00 for shipping and handling.)*
Charge my ☐ VISA ☐ AMEX ☐ MasterCharge ☐ Diners.

Signature _____

Account No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Name _____
please print

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

*Connecticut residents must include sales tax

TIPS FROM YOUR SHOP (AND OURS)

Continued from page 74

Slick care for clamps

Even tidy woodworkers get dried-on globs of glue on their pipe and bar clamps from squeeze-out and smearing.

TIP: Clean up your clamps and rub a thick layer of paraffin or paste wax over all parts. After that, the dried glue deposits will peel or chip off easily.

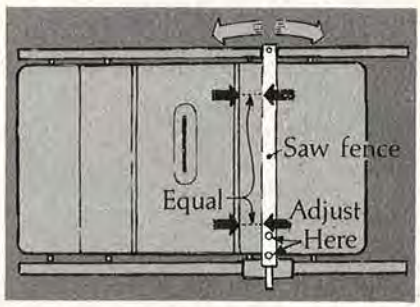
—Glenn Miller, Morristown, Minn.

Parallel check for rip fence

Even with normal, careful use, table saw ripping guides, meant to be parallel with the saw blade, become misaligned. As a result, sawn pieces don't fit perfectly because they contain practically undetectable tapers.

TIP: Routinely check alignment by setting the guide a few inches from the saw blade and tightening or locking it in place. Measure the distances to the nearest miter gauge slot, both at the front and back of the table. If the fence is out of adjustment, reset until distances are equal, front and back.

Be sure to do the following maintenance chore periodically too: Loosen the screws that connect the beam of the ripping guide to its front end. Lay the beam so one edge lies exactly along one side of a miter gauge slot and snug the guide in place. Now tighten the screws.



Continued on page 78

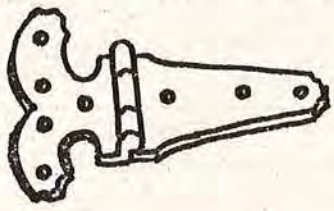
LOOKING AT YESTERYEAR. This 1" scale miniature wagon is an ideal project for the craftsman with an eye for the beauty and charm of Early America. You can easily build this miniature using our full size cutting patterns and details. $6 + $1 handling charge. Catalog: $1 with other models plus other woodcraft projects + woodburning patterns & equipment.
Criss-Cross, Box 324BE, Wayne, NJ 07470.

NEW & OUT OF PRINT WOODWORKING BOOKS

Supplier of new, out of print, and antiquarian books in the field of woodworking. Hundreds of titles available. Collectors, schools, and institutions, create a working reference library.
Send $1.50 for catalog subscription.

R. SORSKY *Bookseller*
Dept. BH, 3845 N. Blackstone, Fresno, CA 93726
Member American Booksellers Assoc.

FINE SAND-CAST
BRASS HARDWARE CATALOG



Send $1 to:
McDonald-Harrington, Inc.
P.O. Box 75, Dept. W
Pomfret Center, CT 06259

CLOCK COMPONENTS

QUARTZ CLOCK MOVEMENTS

WE FEATURE BATTERY, PENDULUM, CHIME QUARTZ MOVEMENTS OF ALL TYPES. URGOS, HERMLE, GRANDMOTHER, GRANDFATHER CABLE DRIVE AND CHAIN DRIVE, KEY WIND MOVEMENTS OF ALL TYPES. 400 DAY CLOCKS, MUSIC BOX MOVEMENTS, FLAT AND BEZEL TYPE DIALS—PLUS A VAST ASSORTMENT OF WEATHER INSTRUMENTS. HUNDREDS OF CLOCK ITEMS. VERY COMPETITIVE PRICES. WRITE OR CALL FOR FREE 75 PAGE CATALOG. $2 FOR AIR MAIL.

THE QUARTZ FITUP

THE MINI QUARTZ

Send To:
NEWPORT ENTERPRISES INC.
2313 W. Burbank Blvd.,
Burbank, CA 91506
(213) 845-0555

ANY WAY YOU CUT IT...

NOW YOU CAN DRY IT.

EBAC LUMBER DRYERS

Systems starting at 100 BF

Write or phone for
FREE INFORMATION
1-800-433-9011
or
317-897-2100

Ebac of America
8726 East 33rd Street
Indianapolis, Indiana 46226

Full Size Plans

This Roll Top Desk is one of our finest furniture plans. It is similar to those of the 1800's and is made of oak lumber. Size: 55" x 21" x 49"H. Plans include base and roll-top unit. You do not have to purchase two separate plans.
Desk - 311 $14.50

Mr. Goodbank is a thrifty fellow who just loves to save coins. This cute guy is actually a bank and is 10½" tall.
Bank Plan - 329 $3.00. Plan with eyes and nose $4.50

Our Rocking Horse features a soft saddle and flowing mane. Easily made of pine with basic tools. 36" x 25". Kit available containing foam, mane, eyes, rings, etc.
Horse Plan - 245 $7.00 Accessory Kit - HAK $9.00

This collection of five toy vehicles will make any child happy. Made of pine they are easily built with hand or power tools. The trailer truck is 18" long and 7" tall.
5 Toy Vehicles - PLD $8.50

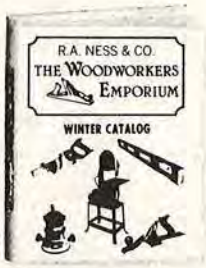
This great Name Train spells out your childs name in 3" tall letters. Complete full-size alphabet included.
Name Train Plan - 323 ..... $3.50

Catalog $1.00—Free with plans. Phone (516) 462-6228
We accept Visa & MasterCard orders if over $15.00

ARMOR, Dept. L, Box 445, E. Northport, NY 11731

WOODWORKERS

SPECIAL!!!
2 Year Subscription
8 BIG ISSUES
ONLY $4.00



ORDER NOW AND GET
FREE $5.00 GIFT CERTIFICATE!!
Thousands of woodworking Items at super sales prices!

R. A. NESS & CO.
THE WOODWORKERS EMPORIUM
8888 N. MILWAUKEE AVE.,
NILES, IL 60648
(312) 824-0565

CALL US FOR QUOTATIONS ON MACHINES & ACCESSORIES BEFORE YOU BUY!

POWERMATIC Model No. 26 Shaper—
$1,690.00 FOB McMinnville, TN
with either #1260050 solid spindle or #1260010 interchangeable ½" or ¾" spindles, complete with motor and control.
Miss. residents add 6% tax.

Special net prices

FREUD carbide raised panel cutters.

#EC-202	#EC-209
#EC-210	#EC-211
#EC-212	#EC-213

Prepaid in U.S.A.
$79.00 each

Call toll free 800-821-2750.
In Miss. call 800-321-8107.
Ask for Max, Bobby or Van.

Addkison
HARDWARE CO. INC.
126 E. Amite St., P.O. Box 102
Jackson, MS 39205

FREE SANDING BELTS

DIRECT FROM THE MANUFACTURER

GET SIX FREE BELTS FOR EACH DOZEN ORDERED. All belts are aluminum oxide first quality. Our electronic presses make smooth bump-free splices.

Check your size and how many dozen. We will ship assorted grits unless otherwise specified.

- ☐ 1" x 30" — $12.70/doz.
- ☐ 1" x 42" — 12.75/doz.
- ☐ 1" x 44" — 12.80/doz.
- ☐ 3" x 18" — 13.75/doz.
- ☐ 3" x 21" — 14.25/doz.
- ☐ 3" x 23¾" — 14.70/doz.
- ☐ 3" x 24" — 14.75/doz.
- ☐ 3" x 27" — 15.25/doz.
- ☐ 4" x 21¾" — 16.75/doz.
- ☐ 4" x 24" — 17.25/doz.
- ☐ 4" x 36" — 20.95/doz.
- ☐ 6" x 48" — 26.95/½ doz. (3 FREE)

Other size belts on request.

9" x 11" Paper Sheets

A/O Cabinet Paper

	50/pk.	100/pk.
40-D	☐ $17/pk.	☐ $31/pk.
50-D	☐ 16/pk.	☐ 28/pk.
60-D	☐ 15/pk.	☐ 26/pk.
80-D	☐ 14/pk.	☐ 24/pk.
100-C	☐ 13/pk.	☐ 22/pk.
120-C	☐ 13/pk.	☐ 22/pk.
150-C	☐ 13/pk.	☐ 22/pk.

NEW ITEM!
☐ BELT CLEANING STICK - $6.95

No Load Finishing Paper

	50/pk.	100/pk.
180-A	☐ $11/pk.	☐ $19/pk.
220-A	☐ 11/pk.	☐ 19/pk.
280-A	☐ 11/pk.	☐ 19/pk.
320-A	☐ 11/pk.	☐ 19/pk.
400-A	☐ 11/pk.	☐ 19/pk.

Wet or Dry S/C Paper

	50/pk.	100/pk.
220-A	☐ $15/pk.	☐ $25/pk.
320-A	☐ 15/pk.	☐ 25/pk.
400-A	☐ 15/pk.	☐ 25/pk.
600-A	☐ 15/pk.	☐ 25/pk.

Prompt delivery from stock.
MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

Shipping Charges - Under $35 add $2.50; $35 or more add $4.00—PA residents add 6% sales tax.

☐ Check or Money Order.
☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA Exp. Date _____
Acct. # _____
Name _____
Address _____
City, State & Zip _____

CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-428-2222
PA Only - 1-800-222-2292

INDUSTRIAL ABRASIVES CO.
643 North Eighth Street
Reading, PA 19603

$12 AN HOUR

YOU CAN EARN UP TO THAT AMOUNT

Start Your Own Business! Earn Extra Income Right At Home.

Sharpen Saws...

...ALL Garden and shop tools for home and industry

Get In On The Profits!

Yes there's plenty of business waiting for the man who can professionally sharpen saws and all types of edge-cutting tools. SHARP-All does them all, and at big profit for you. No inventory is involved... no selling. You earn a year-round Cash income and make 90¢ profit out of every dollar you take in. Work sparetime hours or fulltime right at home, and no experience is needed.

Send TODAY for details of our 30-Day FREE Trial Offer!

With SHARP-ALL It's Easy To Get Started!

You don't need to invest thousands of dollars to get started in business for yourself. Low cost Sharp-All and our 50 years of experience in helping sincere men to earn extra income, plus the desire to get ahead is all you need. Complete Operators Manual gives clear, step-by-step instructions, shows exactly how to sharpen each tool, where to get the "tricks of the trade". And Sharp-All does the kind of precision job that brings customers back time after time.

There are NO franchise fees of any kind. With Sharp-All YOU are the boss... YOU set the hours you want to work... you put the profits in YOUR pocket.

There is NO OBLIGATION and NO SALESMAN Will Call!

FREE BOOKLET! Send for your copy today. No obligation.

If coupon has been removed, just send us a postcard with your name and address to—

FOLEY-BELSAW CO.
60449 FIELD BLDG.
KANSAS CITY, MO. 64111

FOLEY-BELSAW CO.
60449 FIELD BLDG.
KANSAS CITY, MO. 64111

RUSH COUPON TODAY! FREE BOOK

☐ **YES,** please send me the FREE booklet *"Lifetime Security"* and full details on your 30-Day Free Trial Offer. I understand there is No Obligation and that No Salesman will call on me.

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY/STATE _____ ZIP _____

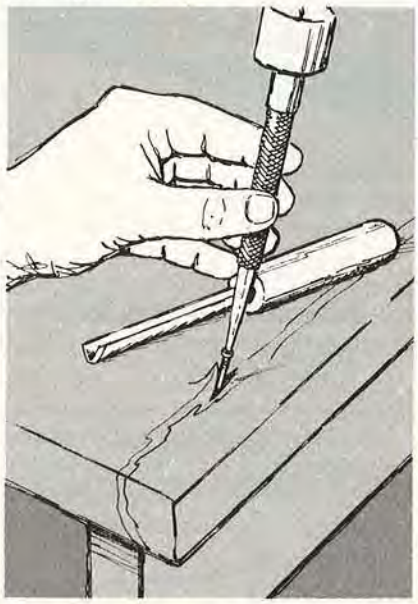
TIPS FROM YOUR SHOP (AND OURS)

Continued from page 76

Out-of-sight nailing

Sometimes a filled nail hole stands out worse than a moose in a phone booth.

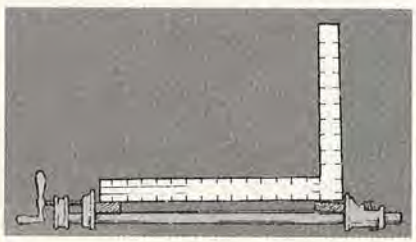
TIP: Hide that nail by using a sharp, narrow chisel or gouge to lift and turn back a small shallow flap of wood with the grain. Experiment on a piece of scrap of the same material first. Drive the nail inside the resulting cavity and set it. Glue and clamp the lifted section in its original position.



How to prevent twisted frames

Having the frame of a cabinet door turn out twisted after gluing can be a real disappointment.

TIP: Before gluing and clamping, fit the frame members together and lay a straightedge across adjoining members to make sure all surfaces are in the same plane. If they aren't, make sure cuts are square and splines are the same thickness. Add a perpendicular clamp if necessary, then recheck with the straightedge.



Continued on page 80

Have a problem with your subscription?

We want to solve it to your complete satisfaction, and we want to do it fast. Please write to:

Robert Austin, Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD, P.O. Box 10628, Des Moines, Iowa 50336

You can help us by attaching your magazine label here, or copy your name and address as it appears on your label. Send this along with your correspondence.

Name Address Apt. # City State Zip

Moving?

Simply attach the mailing label from this magazine and write in your new address below. (Please allow 4 – 8 weeks.)

Your New Address Goes Here

Name

Address Apt. #

City State Zip

☐Renewal
☐New Order

Better Homes and Gardens®
WOOD
P.O. Box 10628 • Des Moines, Iowa 50336

VIDEO TAPES

FROM

R. J. DE CRISTOFORO

TABLE SAW EXPERTISE
RADIAL ARM SAW
DRILL PRESS METHODS

PLUS:
TOY PLANS
BOOKS
POWER TOOL JIG PLANS

CATALOG — $1.00
DECRISTOFORO DESIGNS
27082 HORSESHOE LANE #1
LOS ALTOS HILLS, CA 94022

WOODTURNERS

T.S. HARRISON LATHES:

Shortbed Model
Capacity: 19" diameter
Weight: 375 lbs.
Price: $2165.00

Features:
- Quick release tool support
- Rigid iron casting
- Safety Features
- Precision Machining
- Competitive Price

Graduate Model
Capacity: 12" inboard
19" outboard
Sizes: 30", 42", 54", Models
Weight: 450-550 lbs.
Price:
30" . . .$2430.00
42" . . .$2545.00
54" . . .$2725.00
Same features as Shortbed Model

Harrison lathes will perform with the best American lathes, and are priced competitively with any lathe on the market, when workmanship and quality are a consideration. When compared to the higher priced American lathes, at today's prices, the Harrison line of lathes are super values. As used by Lindquist Studios and Rude Osolnik.

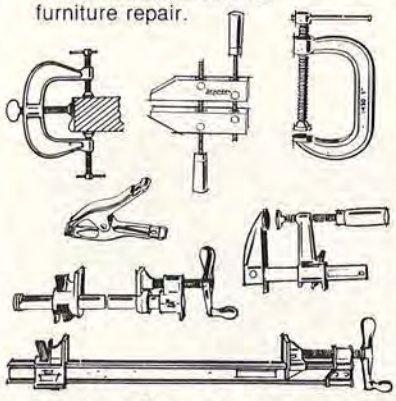
Send $2.00 for our new 46 page catalog featuring the finest selection of woodturning tools and supplies available. Also, Dale Nish workshop information. $2.00 refunded with order.

CRAFT SUPPLIES USA
specialists in woodturning tools
1644 S. State St. Provo, UT 84601
Tel (801) 373-0917

"Jorgensen"® AND "Pony"®

CLAMPS

Dependable extra hands for all types of clamping and work-holding jobs: woodworking projects, home maintenance, and furniture repair.



Write for FREE LITERATURE. For big 32-page "how-to-clamp-it" catalog, send 50¢.

ASK YOUR DEALER

ADJUSTABLE CLAMP COMPANY
THE CLAMP FOLKS
410 N. Ashland Ave./Chicago, IL 60622

aulStair
1330 Union Hill Rd., Dept. F
Alpharetta, GA 30201
404-475-3696

Oak kits from $1935 complete. Other wood spirals from $1295 complete.
Brochure $1.00

TABLE SAW TECHNIQUES

The only guide you'll ever need!

For the ten million table saw owners in the United States here is a veritable ***encyclopedia*** packed with the latest information on every model of table saw, every kind of blade, every accessory, and every technique ever developed, with 700 illustrations and 352 pages of the most complete solid, readable instructions; including close-up photographs, easy-to-follow diagrams, superb draftsman quality drawings, floor plans and patterns. You'll quickly learn how to make the table saw simplify and facilitate every project without adding additional expensive equipment. Here's what's covered in this amazingly complete book:

- **Types of saws—advantages and disadvantages**
- **Controls and accessories**
- **How to select and maintain blades and accessories**
- **How to maintain the saw itself**
- **How to buy a new or used saw *(including specially designed buyer checklist)***
- **Design and construction of table saw jigs**
- **Basic through advanced operations: cuts, mitering, joints, etc.**
- **How to solve problems**

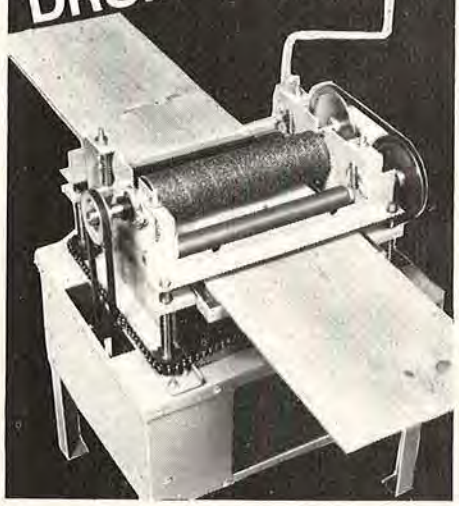
Nothing is left out. The author includes tips, pointers, special set-ups (some used only rarely in a woodworker's lifetime) and a vast number of techniques that represent the combined knowledge of numerous contributing master cabinetmakers and woodworkers.

Using jigs and accessories, you can learn to make a host of such exciting projects as picture frames, brush holders, night stands, gun cabinets, small tables, bathroom cabinets, kitchen work tables, chests of all sizes, storage trunks and wall clocks.

Nor is this book for master woodworkers only. Even small details such as safety latch position, how to choose the right table for you, how to cut different types of wood and much more are included. So if you want to get the absolute most out of the table saw you already own or intend to buy, act now. **Send $14.95, Free Freight!**

STERLING PUBLISHING CO., INC. Dept. WD3
Two Park Ave., New York, NY 10016

NEW Power-Feed DRUM SANDER!



At last! A complete power-feed Drum Sander at an affordable price! Comes ready to use including hood, stand and motor!

A FINISH SANDER . . . A THICKNESS SANDER

You can use this high tolerance machine for light dimensioning as well as the finest finish work. Because stock is power-fed at a uniform rate, you'll achieve results impossible to duplicate with hand methods or hand-held sanders. Dimensions remain exact — no more low spots, waves or cross grain marks!

IMPROVES RESULTS!

Use the Woodmaster to dimension and finish-sand cabinet pieces, resawn stock, paneling, grandfather clocks, toys, tabletops, knees, burls, crotches, and much, much more! You'll soon find it's one of the most valuable tools in your shop!

30-DAY FREE TRIAL!

Send for complete facts on how you can try the Woodmaster Power-Feed Drum Sander in your own shop for 30 days completely without risk! We'll also send you complete details on how you are fully protected by Woodmaster's One Full Year Limited Warranty. Easy Terms.

Woodmaster Tools
2908 Oak
Dept. RW6
Kansas City, Missouri 64108

Call Toll-Free 1(800) 824-7888 Oper. 642

Woodmaster Tools
2908 Oak
Dept. RW6
Kansas City, Missouri 64108

☐ **YES!** Please rush my FREE Information Kit and details on your 30-Day Free Trial Guarantee.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

EASY WOOD FINISHING with WATCO®

The Original

DANISH OIL FINISH

You'll be amazed at how easy it is to finish wood beautifully with Watco Danish Oil. Watco gives wood that natural hand-rubbed look with long-lasting durability. And because Watco is **IN** the wood . . . not on it like temporary surface coatings . . there is no finish that will wear off. Watco Danish Oil is ideal for furniture, antiques, paneling, cabinets, doors, and trimwork. It's also safe for butcher blocks, cutting boards, and children's toys. Choose from 8 beautiful finishes . . . Natural, and Medium, Dark, and Black Walnut shades, and Cherry, Golden Oak, Fruitwood, and English Oak colors.

Send today for **"FREE"** color booklet **"HOW to Beautifully Finish Wood"** and the name of your nearest Watco distributor.

WATCO-DENNIS CORP. 1756-22nd St. Santa Monica, CA 90404, Dept. BH-W55

Name _____

Street _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

213/870-4781

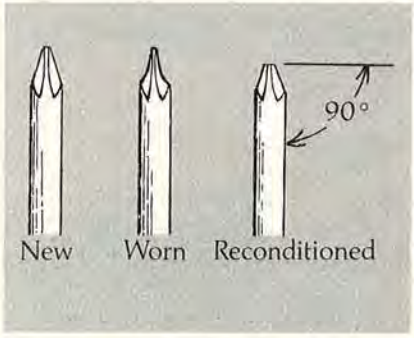
TIPS FROM YOUR SHOP (AND OURS)

Continued from page 78

Tune up your Phillips

With use, the tips of Phillips screwdrivers wear down so the fin-like blades become ragged and hard to keep seated. One of these tools in disrepair may pop out of the slots and disfigure the screw-head or the surrounding wood.

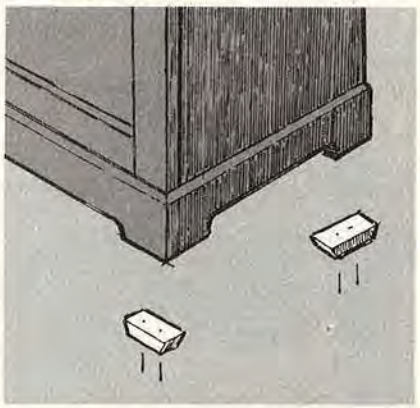
TIP: Recondition the screwdriver by carefully filing or grinding off the tip with a flat file and touching up the blades with a three-corner file so the whole tip seats snugly into screwheads. As you work, check the fit with a Phillips screw.



Temporary protection glide

Edges of wooden legs and supporting panels that rest on the floor—particularly those of plywood—may splinter when moved.

TIP: Protect these damage-prone parts by making gliders from smooth hardwood scrap and fastening them to the bottom of the piece with one or two finishing nails, as illustrated. Be sure to countersink the nails at least ⅛" so the heads won't mar flooring. When the project is complete, simply remove the protectors.



Continued on page 82

FREE!
Veneer Craft Catalog Plus Simplified Instructions

101 veneers 3 ft. to 8 ft. long, 1/64" to 1/8" thick. Flexible veneers, that bend around corners, pressure sensitive veneers, 2 ply veneers, fancy matched veneer faces and checker boards, extra wide veneers, veneer edging strips. All popular foreign and domestic varieties plus exotics and burls, glues, tools, inlays. Illustrated catalog has simplified instructions that you learn fast! Send for FREE catalog and get special bonus starter offers. Write today!

Morgan Veneers, Dept. WO6K01
1123 Bardstown Rd., Louisville, KY 40204

TV/VCR Console

Designed for today's home electronics – a tv and video recorder – this contemporary cabinet has a lift top compartment for either a front or top loading unit and two drawers for tape and accessory storage.

Complete plan with full scale details $8
Catalog $1

(IL res. add sales tax)
Cornerstone Design Inc., Dept. A8
P.O. Box 300, Elmhurst, IL, 60126

cornerstone design

GARLINGHOUSE

PROJECT PLANS

Project Plans for Outdoor Living
Project Plans for All Around the House
Project Plans To Build for Children
Better Homes

Over 300 projects are contained in these three idea-packed books, representing the largest collection of Better Homes and Gardens project plans ever published. Nearly 400 pages of photos, diagrams and instructions plus order forms for blueprints of the more detailed projects. Each of these colorfully designed 128-page books focuses on a different area with plans for children, outdoors and home improvement projects.

from the pages of Better Homes and Gardens

Project Plans to Build for Children	$ 5.25
Project Plans for Outdoor Living	$ 5.25
Project Plans for All Around the House	$ 5.25
ALL THREE BOOKS ONLY	$12.95

FREE Furniture Kit Catalog — a $3.50 value — when you order all three books.

All charges include shipping and handling. MasterCard and Visa accepted. No C.O.D.'s.

The Garlinghouse Company
P.O. Box 299, Dept. **30045**
Topeka, KS 66601
(913) 267-2490

Get Into The Woods With Us

EDLCO

School Shop Suppliers For 33 Years

Now Serving Craftsmen • Cabinet Makers

Top Grade Hardwoods

Appalachian & Imported

Softwoods • Veneers
Turnings

All Kiln Dried

Catalogue $2.00
Write Today

EDLCO

P.O. Box 5373 W
Asheville, N.C. 28813

Call
(704) 255-8765

EDUCATIONAL LUMBER CO., INC.

HORTON BRASSES

Nooks Hill Road, P.O. Box 120J
Cromwell, CT 06416 (203) 635-4400

HORTON BRASSES are authentic copies of 17th, 18th, 19th & early 20th century pulls

Mfrs. of Cabinet & Furniture Hardware for Homes & Antiques.
Send $2.00 for a Catalogue.

WHEEL-RIGHT Wheel Maker

Never before possible a professional wheel maker that allows you to quickly mass produce detailed quality wooden wheels at a low low cost. Also turn out Rosettes and YoYo's.
$59.95 plus $2.00 shipping and handling

The Tool Company
1306-G South Commercial
P.O. Box 629 Dept. BHG-3
Harrisonville, MO 64701
(816) 884-2679
Mo. Res. add 5.625% Sales Tax

Wood Moisture Meter

- Avoid Moisture Problems
- Protect your Masterpiece

Pocket-Size
MINI LIGNO

only
$110

Incl. Case, Batteries, and Pins for 3/16" and 7/16" Measuring Depth. Size: 1"x 2¾"x 5½" Range: 6%, 7%, ...20%

also from Lignomat:
MINI-LIGNO E
Range: 6%, 7%, ...36%

Easy-to-use, sturdy instruments for the professional woodworker or serious hobbyist. Measures moisture in lumber, veneer, fiberboards. Ask for free catalog on the complete line of moisture meters and accessories. we can show you how to use a moisture meter efficiently.

Lignomat USA Ltd. Tel: 800-227-2105
P.O. Box 30145 Dept. BH 503-257-8957
Portland, OR 97230

DEALER ENQUIRIES INVITED

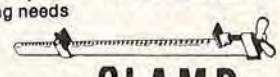
SHOPSMITH OWNERS

LATHE DUPLICATOR

DRUM SANDER

DOWELING ATTACHMENT

Clamps for all your woodworking needs



UNIVERSAL CLAMP
CORPORATION
6905 Cedros Ave. • Van Nuys, Calif. 91405

SIGNCARVING *IS PROFITABLE!*

And it's easy, if you use the Marlin Woodcarvers and accessories. You can carve signs quickly at home or at swap meets. The machines do the work, the operator has the fun and profits.

No Special Training Is Required!

SEND $1.00 FOR OUR BROCHURE AND PRICE LIST, AND BEGIN TO PLAN YOUR FULL OR PART-TIME BUSINESS.

Fine Carving Machines Since 1971

MARLIN INDUSTRIES
1911 OBISPO AVE., DEPT. D506
LONG BEACH, CA 90804
(213) 498-0767

MARLIN CARVING MACHINES

TOP QUALITY WOODWORKING PRODUCTS

FREUD

WC-104	4 pc. chisel set	$ 26.95
WC-106	6 pc. chisel set	$ 33.95
WC-110	10 pc. chisel set	$ 55.95
CS-106	6 pc. carving set	$ 64.95
CS-112	12 pc. carving set	$114.95
CM-100	carver's mallet	$ 8.95
TT-108	8 pc. turning set	$ 56.95
SAWBLADES		
LM72M	10", 24t, flat top rip	$ 39.00
LU73M	10", 60t, ATB cutoff	$ 39.00
LU84M	10", 50t, smooth comb.	$ 39.00
SET	ALL THREE ABOVE	$116.00
LU82M	10", 60t, triple chip	$ 46.00
LU85M	10", 80t, super blade	$ 69.00
DS306	6" dado 1/4" - 13/16"	$ 95.00
DS308	8" dado 1/4" - 13/16"	$115.00
90-100	15 router bit set	$159.00

MAKITA

BO4510	4" finishing sander	$ 47
DP3720	3/8" var/rev. drill	$ 49
1100	3 1/4" planer kit	$169
1900BW	3 1/4" planer kit	$ 98
1805	6 1/8" planer kit	$279
2401BW	10" miter saw	$189
2708	8 1/4" table saw	$250
3612BR	New plunge router	$189
GUIDES	for 3612BR	$ 20
3601B	1/2" router	$129
3608BK	1/4" router	$ 86
3700B	1/4" trimmer	$ 85
4301BV	orbital jig saw	$129
5007NB	7 1/4" circular saw	$ 99
6000LR	low speed uni-drill	$119
6010DWK	3/8" cordless drill	$ 89
6012HDW	3/8" cordless clutch drill	$109
6510LVR	3/8" low speed drill	$ 69
9900B	3 x 21 belt sander	$126
9924DB	3 x 24 belt sander	$133
9401	4 x 24 belt sander	$172
9045N	1/2 sheet finish sander	$108

PRICES INCLUDE SHIPPING

Mail or phone-in your order today!
VISA & MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

ORDER TOLL FREE
1-800-354-9083
IN KENTUCKY CALL
(606) 254-9823

138
THE Xylophile's COMPANY
138 E. Loudon Avenue • Lexington, KY 40505

DO-IT-YOURSELF KITS

BUILD YOUR OWN GRANDFATHER CLOCK

Prices Starting Under **$280**
(including movement and dial)

- Do-it-yourself case kit, parts pre-cut
- Finished clocks
- Solid 3/4" hardwoods: black walnut, cherry, oak
- Heirloom quality
- Factory direct prices
- Solid brass West German chiming movements
- Money back guarantee
- Prompt shipment
- No woodworking experience necessary

WRITE FOR FREE COLOR CATALOG

EMPEROR® CLOCK COMPANY
WORLD'S LARGEST MANUFACTURER OF GRANDFATHER CLOCKS
Dept. 1513, Emperor Industrial Park
Fairhope, Alabama 36532 • Phone 1-205-928-2316

I am interested in ☐ Do-It-Yourself Kits ☐ Finished Clocks

Name _____
Street _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____
(please print)

DUBUQUE CLAMP WORKS.

527 Garfield
Dubuque, Iowa 52001

8" Kit ~ 6.95 / 10" Kit ~ 7.95
12" Kit ~ 8.95 / 14" Kit ~ 9.95

Kits Include,

2-FREE Heavy Steel ferrules with spirol pins...
2-7/16 ACME, double lead, threaded rods...
4-5/8 Pivot nuts...
Full size layout with instructions.
Also available — 2 Wood handles. — $1.00

Send Check or Money Order
Visa or Master Card accepted.
WE PAY FREIGHT!

MIRO MOOSE Quality Made in U.S.A. Dubuque, Iowa

Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____
Visa: ☐ or M/C: ☐ Number _____
Exp. Date: _____

8" Kit: ☐ 12" Kit: ☐ Handles: ☐
10" Kit: ☐ 14" Kit: ☐

DUBUQUE CLAMP WORKS.
527 Garfield • Dubuque, Iowa 52001

TIPS FROM YOUR SHOP (AND OURS)

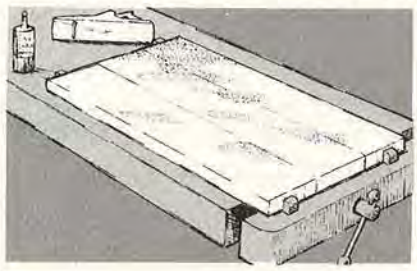
Continued from page 80

Pinpointing low spots

When hand-planing the surface of a glued-up piece you often miss minor high or low spots—even when you use a straightedge to determine whether the surface is all in the same plane. You may not notice these defects until after staining or other finishing. Then, suddenly, they jump out at you.

TIP: Rub a small amount of colored line chalk on the project surface, then plane it diagonally with very shallow cuts. The chalk stays on the wood depressions as you shave it off, leaving low spots clearly visible. Shading the surface of the wood with a soft lead pencil will do the job, too.

—Robert J. Stehm, Merchantville, N.J.

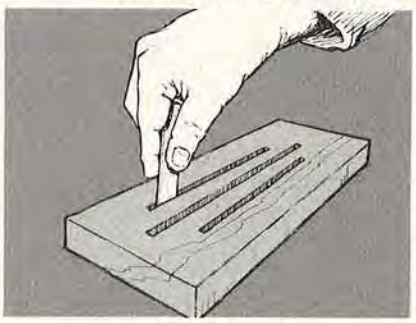


Sanding inside narrow slots

How do you sand the sides of a cut that's, say, only ⅛" wide? Conventional sanding blocks won't work. Sandpaper alone wears down the ends but hardly smoothes the middle section.

TIP: An emery board for manicuring fingernails can reach right into those "impossible" places for quick sanding. You also can get the same results by ripping thin wood pieces and gluing or taping sandpaper to them. ■

—Andrew Dohan, Paoli, Pa.



The Wood Wright's Companion

By Roy Underhill, The University of North Carolina Press, Post Office Box 2288, Chapel Hill, NC 27514. ©1983.

189 pages
$19.95 in cloth
$12.95 in paper

"At its most basic level, this book is a guide to the making of the items described here," says author Roy Underhill. "Beyond that, though, these processes and products are keys to a deeper perception of the ways man relates to the material world."

Just one look at the photo of Underhill at work on the front cover tells you this man knows his stuff. Underhill, master house wright at Colonial Williamsburg, Virginia, has immersed himself in traditional woodcraft. Through his national public television series, *The Wood Wright's Shop*, Underhill has delighted thousands with his enthusiasm, wit, and skill (see his "Old Hand Ways" column on page 42 of this issue of *WOOD*).

This book reflects Underhill's gentle humor, with such chapter headings as "Crow Chasers and Turkey Calls," "Whimsy Diddling," and "Pitman's Progress."

The first chapter is devoted to searching for and buying old tools, restoring them, obtaining wood, and understanding some of woodworking's basic repetitive patterns. Next, he provides insight into forests and how they change. He also describes some major species of American trees. Other chapter topics are "helves and handles," the art of fitting wooden handles to metal tools such as axes, adzes, and saws; care and use of saws, whetstones, and planes; building wooden noisemakers, fences, window sashes, and wooden roofs.

"A gee-haw whimsy diddle is a stick with notches cut along its length and a propeller on one end. When you rub the corrugated length just right with another stick, the propeller begins to spin. The gee-haw part of the name refers to the directions shouted to oxen to steer them right or left. By skillfull guidance, you can get the propeller going to the right or left as you wish."

My handy pocket Key Ring Knife has a retracting blade...and it's FREE with any order from this ad!

Mortimer V. Schwartz, President, The Fine Tool Shops

Sold elsewhere for up to $62.95

JAPANESE SHARPENING SYSTEM

3 water stones – 800, 1200 and 1600 grit – on a rotating assembly that keeps 2 stones clean and lubricated while you hone on the third. The quickest, easiest way to keep all your chisels, plane blades, knives razor-sharp.

NOW ONLY $39.95

Stanley

SAVE 25%!

JOIST BRACE

Best way to bore in tight places

The ratcheting handle and short stem allow this tool to fit where almost nothing else will and provides the power to bore even difficult materials. 1/2" chuck takes both taper and straight shank bits. Use it as a high torque screwdriver, too.

NOW ONLY $29.95

SAVE MORE THAN 40%!

Old Fashioned BOW SAW by Marples

As efficient today as it was 300 years ago for cutting scrolls, arcs, circles. The blade is narrow; a twisted cord and toggle maintain tension; the stretcher rail is fitted between the "cheeks" with a mortise and tenon joint. Saw PLUS 3 extra Blades

ONLY $24.95 complete

Sold in our catalog for $40.85!

CORNERING TOOLS

Simple and efficient – just select the proper size and run it along the edge you want to chamfer. Set of 2 – 1 tool for 1/16" and 1/8" chamfers, the second for 3/16" and 1/4" chamfers.

JUST $6.95 pair

Clip and Mail

The Fine Tool Shops, Inc., Dept. WME5
20 Backus Avenue, Box 1262, Danbury, CT 06810

Ship to _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Qty.	No.	Item	Price Each	Total Price
1	800-0011	KEY RING KNIFE	FREE with any order!	
	500-1600	Jap. SHARPENING SHOP	$39.95	
	100-0685	BOW SAW + 3 extra blades	$24.95	
	106-0003	Pair of CORNERING TOOLS	$ 6.95	
	110-0602	JOIST BRACE	$29.95	

☐ Check enclosed ☐ CHARGE my Subtotal
☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ AmEx 7½% CT Sales Tax
Account # _____
Exp. Date _____ MO. YR. Shipping/handling $2.00
TOTAL

ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-243-1037

NEW! 24½ in. Variable Speed

BAND SAW

At last, a pro-size, band saw priced for the home shop! Big 24½-in. throat easily handles large scrollwork, complex curves, 4 x 8 sheets. 9-in. vertical cut makes it easy to resaw valuable hardwoods. Ball bearing construction, all-steel welded frame to eliminate deflection. Can be ordered complete with motor, stand, dust collector, rip fence, scroll saw table. Full instructions.

30-DAY FREE TRIAL!

Send for complete facts on how you can try this versatile saw without risk! Easy Terms.

Call Toll-Free 1(800)824-7888 Oper. 642

Woodmaster Power Tools, Dept. SW6
2908 Oak, Kansas City, MO 64108

☐ **YES!** Please rush me, free and without obligation, your Complete Information Kit on the new 24½" MODEL 500 BAND SAW plus facts on Woodmaster's 30-Day FREE TRIAL Money-Back Guarantee.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ **Zip** _____

Fast Delivery!

Quartz Clock Movements

M88 Thinline

2-3/16" square x 5/8" thick
Step sweep hand. Uses AA cell.

Made in Japan by the world's largest producer of quartz timepieces.

LOW LOW PRICES!

1-2	$6.95	25 @ $3.95	50 $3.65
3-9	$4.95		***FREE HANDS***
10-24	$4.35		

PRICES INCLUDE HOUR AND MINUTE HAND. ADD 25¢ FOR SECOND HANDS.
Add $2.00 per order for postage & handling.

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!

NEW CATALOG
55 pages of clock movements, dials, accessories, hands, tools, and more!
Catalog #784 $1.00
(Free with order)

Cas-Ker Co.

Box 2347-R, Cinti. OH 45201
Phone (513) 241-7073

Full-Size TRADITIONAL ROCKING HORSE PLAN

Bring back the magic of childhood using our full-size plan for the Traditional Rocking Horse. Easy to build—body legs and head are shaped using files. Rockers are curved for maximum action and shaped for desirable safety. Use pine or any available hardwood—paint to resemble live pony. Tomorrow's heirloom today!

Plan No. 121 $10.75

CATALOG
180 diff., full-size prof. furniture plans–$2.00
(catalog free with order)

FURNITURE DESIGNS, Dept. BZ-55
1425 Sherman Ave., Evanston, IL 60201

Develop a profitable second income in your spare time making small, unique bandsaw boxes. This unpublicized, little-known technique allows you to turn common inexpensive lumber and scraps into valuable utility boxes for the home and office. High demand in gift shops, stationery stores and craft fairs. Fully illustrated instruction booklet of 15 original and profitable designs. Satisfaction absolutely guaranteed. Send $10.00 to **Box-Art, Dept. P, Box 8069, Woodridge, IL 60517.**

WOODWORKERS CATALOG

SEE 116 pages of hard-to-find products to build, restore, refinish anything of wood! Choose from 14 fine hardwoods, 109 veneers, 76 inlays. Cabinet & furn. hardware. Pro finishes. Uphol. supplies. Chair & table legs. 33 pic. moldings. Cane. Lamp parts. Carving tools. Specialty tools, shop equipment. 100's plans, how-to books. 2,000 products.

CONSTANTINE Est. 1812
2054 Eastchester Road, Bronx, N.Y. 10461

★ Here's $1 for 116-page Woodworkers Catalog

Double Your Money Back!
$2 refunded on 1st Catalog order.

Name _____

Address _____

CityStateZip _____

101 PATTERNS

·GIFT & NOVELTY·

This wonderful packet contains 101 FULL SIZE PATTERNS of Gifts, Novelties, Lawn Figures, Bird Houses, Shelves, Action Windmills, Alphabets, and many more things. Just trace and saw out. Plus "Make Money Jig Sawing". Only $7.00 Prepaid 1st Class for this big packet.

MASTERCRAFT PLANS WEST, DEPT. 35H
P.O. Box 625, Redmond, WA 98073

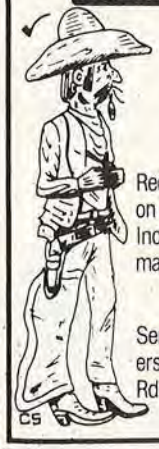
Garden WINDMILLS

FULL SIZE PATTERNS

Beautify your lawn with these picturesque old windmills, 4 to 6 ft. high. Easy to make with full size patterns and step by step instructions. Only $7.00 Prepaid 1st Class for WINDMILL PACKET with patterns for both.

MASTERCRAFT PLANS WEST, DEPT. 319H
P.O. BOX 625, Redmond, WA 98073

National Carvers Museum



LEARN
WOODCARVING
AT HOME

Receive sample instructional pack on whittling and woodcarving. Includes copy of *Mallet* monthly magazine.

Send $1.00 to The National Carvers Museum, 14960 Woodcarver Rd., Monument, CO 80132.

WOOD WORLD

IN ILLINOIS

1719 Chestnut Ave.
Glenview, IL 60025
(312) 729-9663

3218 Wireton Rd.
Blue Island, IL
(312) 389-7667

IN ARIZONA

1705 W. University
Tempe, AZ 85281
(602) 966-2444

DOMESTIC & EXOTIC HARDWOODS
HARDWOOD PLYWOOD—VENEERS

You Select Your Own Lumber ▪ Custom Cutting & Milling

WOODWORKING & CARVING CLASSES

WOODWORKERS
AMATEUR & PROFESSIONAL

Hardwood Mouldings
▪
INCA Power Tools
▪
Books & Magazines
▪
Hand Tools
▪
Watco Stains & Finishes
▪
Freud
▪
Router Bits & Sawblades

CHECK.....OR USE

SEND MONEY ORDER,

MASTER CARD/VISA

The original "Kik-Step" helps you reach those hard to get at storage areas . . . safely.

14" tall • heavy duty construction • easy rolling wheels **lock** when you step down on it . . . won't tip or scoot • 12 baked-on enamel colors

Order now for **$32.95** DLVD. get 3 for 89.85 or write for more information to:

STEP-UP P.O. Box 3401
Kansas City, KS 66103

10 YEAR WARRANTY

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

Continued from page 42

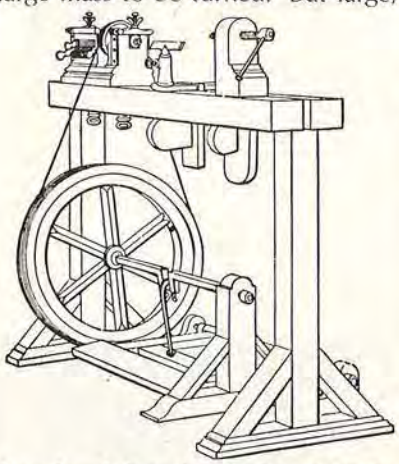
The Old Hand Ways

going five full turns forward and five back, but is powerful and fast.

With an adjustable bed to allow the points to suit different lengths of work and an adjustable tool rest to accommodate different diameters, it is a versatile tool.

The great wheel

Bow and spring-pole lathes work amazingly well when there isn't a large mass to be turned. But large,



Spun by a helper, the wheel on this lathe could overcome weight of heavy stock.

heavy stock will have too much inertia to easily reverse direction on each go-round. The great wheel lathe solves this problem, but brings back another.

Simple but cumbersome, the 6-foot-diameter great wheel has to be spun by a helper. A belt runs across the shop to the lathe bed where it either wraps directly around the work or around a pulley on an iron axle, one end of which is spiked into the wood as a drive center. The great-wheel lathe has the advantage of high speed and torque, but again requires that you share the jug. When wind and water power were judged to be a cheaper source of power than wine, the modern industrial era began (sigh).

Lathes are beginnings—wheels from which other wheels are born. This is apparent in the shop of the wheelwright, the subject of the next "Old Hand Ways." ■

This VET Did It – and YOU Can Do It Too!

"War injuries left me badly handicapped, but now I'm a financial success as a Locksmith, thanks to your training. Besides, the work is fascinating. If I can do it anybody can." — Glen Johnson, Larned, Kan.

Make Up to $26.00 an Hour — even while learning!

Train FAST at Home!

Be a LOCKSMITH!

If you enjoy fixing things, you're a "natural" to make hundreds of EXTRA DOLLARS a year in the fascinating business of Locksmithing. Rising crime has increased demand for service a thousandfold. **Yet there's only one Locksmith for every 17,000 people!**

COLLECT CASH PROFITS ALMOST AT ONCE!

You're "in business" ready to make $10 to $26.00 an hour a few days after you begin Foley-Belsaw's shortcut training. Easy illustrated lessons complete with ALL practice equipment **PLUS**

- **ALL TOOLS YOURS TO KEEP**
- **KEY MACHINE YOURS TO KEEP**
- **EXPERT PERSONAL ASSISTANCE**
- **BUSINESS-BUILDING HELP**

enable you to get your share of this always-profitable business. Hundreds we've trained are doing it. So can YOU.

MAIL COUPON to discover how Locksmithing can keep the extra money coming in during spare time — or in your own full-time business. Ideal for retirement—good jobs, too.

FOLEY-BELSAW INSTITUTE, 10663 Field Bldg. Kansas City, Mo. 64111

FREE

N. Hunt, Wilmington, Del.—"I make $50 a week extra."

R. Davis, St. Louis, Mo.—"I cleared $110 last Saturday."

Ed Boyle, Pittsburgh, Pa.—"My business going at top speed. I'm moving to bigger quarters."

THIS DO-ALL PRO **KEY MACHINE YOURS TO KEEP!**

FREE

Can add $50 to $100 a week to your income . . . and doesn't cost you a penny extra!

MAIL THIS COUPON • NO SALESMAN WILL CALL

FOLEY-BELSAW INSTITUTE, 10663 Field Bldg. Kansas City, Mo. 64111

FOLEY BELSAW

Rush **FREE** book, "Keys to your Future."

Name_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

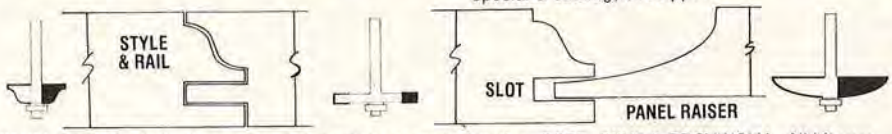
ZAC ROUTER BIT SALE

BIT 5

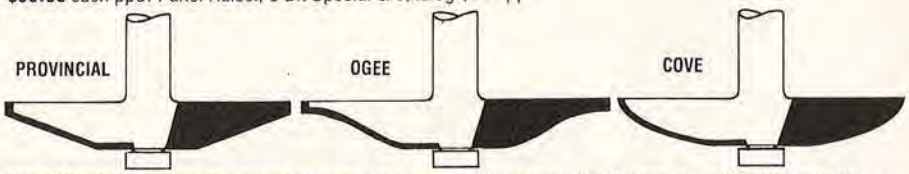
3 BIT SPECIAL: ZAC Offers you 3 of its most popular carbide tipped 1/4" shank router bits. #5, straight cut 1/2" diam. by 1" cutting edge, #36, flush trim 1/2 diam. by 1" cutting edge, #27, 1/2" radius round over bit, and our 32 page catalog all for **$28.50** ppd (previous customers call for options) **THE DOOR SHOP:** At last you can make solid wood style & rail Raised Panel doors with your 1/4" chuck router. Our 3 piece Door Shop set will allow you to make solid wood style & rail raised panel doors from 3/4" thru 2-1/4" thick. You can now make Cabinet Doors—Kitchen Cabinet Doors —Bathroom Vanity Doors or full size Room Entry Doors with our remarkable Door Shop. The Door Shop is a complete set with a Slot Cutter, Style & Rail Cutter and our famous Raised Panel Cutter & catalog all for only **$89.50** ppd. All Door Shop bits are 1/4" shank, ball bearing & carbide tipped. The Door Shop is a complete system that you will be proud of and others will know you bought the best. Door Shop, 3 bit special & catalog, **$108** ppd.

BIT 27

BIT 36



PANEL RAISER: ZAC's Classic Panel Raiser bits come in 3 styles, OGEE, COVE & PROVINCIAL. All bits are 1/2" shank, ball bearing & carbide tipped. All bits have a 3-1/2" Diameter & will give a full 1-1/2" raised panel. **$99.50** each ppd. Panel Raiser, 3 Bit Special & catalog **$120** ppd.



THE CATALOG: Our fully illustrated 32 page catalog of carbide tipped bits & saws will solve your routing, shaping & sawing problems. You can achieve your goals and expand your options with our detailed cutters. We consistently deliver high quality carbide tipped router bits, shaper cutters & saw blades. To order our **catalog only,** please **mail in a check or money order for $1.50.** No phone orders are taken for the catalog.

ZAC PRODUCTS INC.
533 WEST 34 ST
N.Y.C., N.Y. 10001

TO PLACE ORDERS OUTSIDE OF N.Y. CALL
1-800-441-0101 VISA & MasterCard
TO PLACE ORDERS IN N.Y. 1-212-947-4496

carob: the modern chocolate substitute that once weighed diamonds

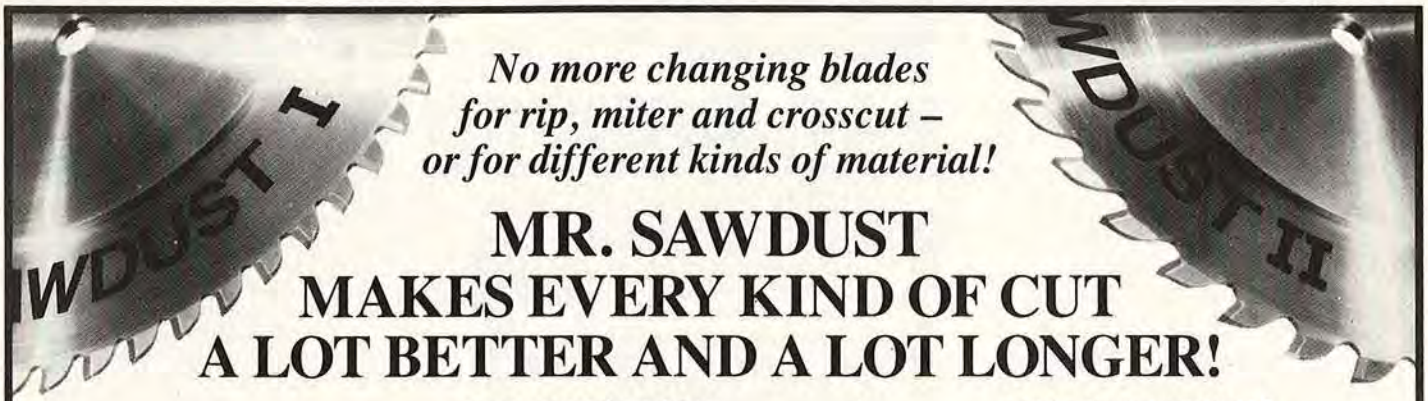
A small hardwood native to the eastern Mediterranean, the carob, or locust bean, tree *(Ceratonia siliqua)* produces pulpy, sucrose-rich pods up to 12" long. Because of the pod's natural sweetness and chocolate like flavor, it's become a favorite health food alternative. You'll find it in yogurt, wrapped as snack food "chocolate" bars, and in powder form similar to cocoa for hot drinks.

Using the carob pod for food isn't a 20th-century phenomenon. Where carob grows, the poor and hungry have always looked upon it as a staple—mashing pods for a vegetable or eating them raw from the tree. Egyptians extracted syrup from the pods, then fermented it as a royal liquor for their pharaohs. Even John the Baptist found nourishment in the carob pod during his sojourn in the wilderness, according to biblical scholars.

An ancient tree of biblical literature, the carob has become far better known for its seedpods than its wood.

As well-known as carob may be to health food advocates and Mediterranean peoples, its greatest fame stems from its association with precious stones. Ancient jewelers, seeking a standard weight measurement for gems, discovered the hard, heavy seeds of the carob pod. They began to use the seeds singly or in multiples to assign value to individual stones. Over the years, the term for these seeds evolved to become "carat," the now-universal weight unit for diamonds and other stones of value (one carat equals 200 milligrams).

With all its present uses, the large stands of carob found today in Israel, Lebanon, Syria, and other countries bordering the Mediterranean seldom become lumber. While some carob wood finds its way into turnings and small novelty items, the tree's small size makes it impractical for anything but producing pods. ■



No more changing blades for rip, miter and crosscut – or for different kinds of material!

MR. SAWDUST MAKES EVERY KIND OF CUT A LOT BETTER AND A LOT LONGER!

MR. SAWDUST I
All-Purpose for Radial Saws

The only blade you can buy with "Forrest-400" carbide! Slices through every kind of hard, soft or plywood — gives a *polished* cut up to *three times longer* than ordinary mass-produced blades.

	WAS	NOW ONLY
10" 60T.	$162.00	**$113.40**
9" 60T.	156.00	**109.20**
8" 60T.	150.00	**105.00**

MR. SAWDUST II
All-Purpose for Table Saws

Again, "Forrest-400" carbide — and another great Jim Forrest design! Every cut is a *planer* cut — with or across the grain. Gives you a sheer cut in fine plywoods — top *and* bottom. And flawless cuts in thick hardwoods.

	WAS	NOW ONLY
10" 40T.	$156.00	**$109.20**
30T.	135.00	**94.50**
9" 40T.	146.00	**102.20**
30T.	125.00	**87.50**
8" 40T.	136.00	**95.20**
30T.	115.00	**80.50**

6" Dampener $23.00
5" Dampener 22.00
4" Dampener 20.00

America's Foremost Power Tool Professional

FORREST

NOW . . . ORDER the one blade that will *outlast* you!
PHONE TOLL FREE! 1-800-526-7852
(In NJ: 201-473-5236)

FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC., 250 DELAWANNA AVE., CLIFTON, N J 07014

We're proving *everything* we say in our ads — in major shows across the country. For COMPLETE information, ask for "The Cut is Everything" (includes Dado sets) — and "Mr. Sawdust II" (Ultra-Smooth Planer Saws).

WOODWORKING ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA

We'll pay you $200 for your finished model of this magnificent clipper ship!

(If you want to part with it!)

Here's a hobby that pays off twice—in fun and in cash! Cash that will more than double your investment in this fine historic wooden ship model kit—at absolutely no risk! Imagine! You can build the sleek-hulled *Harvey*, typical of the Baltimore Clippers used by American Colonists against the British in the early 1800's. And you have our guarantee that we'll buy it back from you for more than double what you paid for it.

The *Harvey* measures an impressive 37" long from transom to bowsprit, and her masts tower 27" high. She's delicately rigged and fully armed with eight beautifully turned brass cannon. Even if you've never built a quality, plank-on-frame wood ship model before, you can build the *Harvey*, specially designed for the ambitious beginner.

Our No-Risk "Buy-Back" Offer

Order the *Harvey* kit, today. We'll guarantee to buy back your finished model for $200 anytime within 6 months of purchase.

We can make this no-risk offer because we can *resell* your finished model—quickly, and at a substantial profit. (You must know that ship models are in great demand by collectors and auctioneers—for executive offices, banks, and restaurants everywhere. And by decorators with clients who delight in a nautical motif for their home.)

But *you'll* profit, too! By experiencing the relaxing pleasure and pride of accomplishment of this fascinating hobby. Or by selling other models you can build, yourself.

Either way, we're sure you'll be back for more! And we've dozens of other models you can build. We'll send you our 116-page, full color catalog, FREE, with your order, to whet your appetite. Just mail the coupon below. Or for faster service on credit card orders, call TOLL-FREE

800-228-2028 ext. 68.

(In Nebraska, call 800-642-8300.) We'll rush your model kit, tools, and materials to you so you can get started right away!

The secret's in our kit!

We've done the hard work for you—nearly all wooden parts are *pre-cut*, to make assembly easy. Premium woods, such as beech and African walnut, are used throughout. All fittings—of brass, copper, and hardwoods—are included. And giant plans and clear, step-by-step instructions virtually take you by the hand and guide you every step of the way. The result? A museum quality, historic wooden ship model you can display with pride to friends and family. Or, you can cash in on our special "buy-back" offer that gives you an instant, *guaranteed* profit.

You get everything you need to build:

1. Complete *Harvey* kit—including wood, fittings, and plans.
2. All the tools and materials you'll need—$30 worth! Includes miniature pliers, hammer, knife, file, tweezers, sandpaper, glue, wood oil, and more.
3. 110-page ship modeler's handbook.
4. Display base for your finished model.
5. OUR GUARANTEE to buy your finished model for $200 anytime within 6 months of purchase. (Just send a photo of your finished model and we'll give us.) complete instructions for packing and shipping to

Special Introductory price, only $89.95 for everything! Order No. AL502TM

$129.95 value

YOU KEEP THE TOOLS AND THE BOOK AS AN EXTRA BONUS WHEN YOU SELL YOUR MODEL—TO HELP YOU GET STARTED ON YOUR NEXT ONE!

Our Unconventional Guarantees:

- If less than delighted, you may return your purchase within 30 days for a full refund.
- If you break, damage, or lose a part during construction, we'll replace it without charge.
- If you have any questions while building, call us. We have experienced modelers standing by to help.

FREE with your order

116-page, full color catalog of other ship models you can build. Plus hundreds of other items—cannon and car kits, planes, trains, and more! $3 value.

MODEL EXPO, INC. 23 Just Road, Fairfield, N.J. 07007 Dept. BHW-55

MODEL EXPO, INC. 23 JUST ROAD, FAIRFIELD, N.J. 07007

☐ **YES!** I want to make money on my hobby. Send me your *Harvey* kit and "Buy-Back" package, as described.

☐ My check or money order for $89.95 (plus $7.50 shipping and guaranteed delivery) is enclosed. (New Jersey residents please add 6% sales tax.)

AL502TM

☐ Charge my credit card: ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa ☐ American Express

Card No.

Exp. Date

Signature

Name

Address

City

State Zip

WOOD Catalog Review

Mail order catalogs offer a wide variety of merchandise and many one-of-a-kind items. Shop in the comfort of your own home and order with complete confidence. Your satisfaction is guaranteed.

1. Tool Catalog—bandsaw, lathe, jointer/planer/shaper, table saw, dust extractor. Your partner in precision woodworking offers a complete line of equipment from Germany at competitive prices. Elektra Beckum USA Corp. $2.00.

2. Send for this 36-page Woodworker's Catalog: hundreds of veneers, toymaking supplies, turning squares, basswood carving blocks, hardwood lumber, patterns, chair cane, spindles, dowels, shaker pegs, mug pegs, candle cups, books. Introductory offers. Bob Morgan Woodworking. $1.00.

3. Woodworkers Catalog: more than a catalog—it's one of the best sources for quality woodworking tools. You'll find everything from bit braces to wood borers, from saws to sharpening stones. Every product is sold satisfaction guaranteed. FREE.

4. Garrett Wade 1985 Woodworking Tools Catalog. The finest in hand tools, finishing supplies and machinery. Gathered from all over the world. Hundreds of books filled with tips and information. 212 pages. Four-color. $3.00.

5. Beautiful wood finishing with Watco Danish oil wood finish. Full-color "How to Beautifully Finish Wood" booklet enables anyone to create professional finishes the first time. Outlasts surface coats three to one. Eight colors. Eliminates pre-staining. FREE.

6. "The Hardware Store in Your Mailbox." Select from over 1,500 items. Fasteners, organizers, specialty tools, welders, saw blades, air tools . . . all at super low prices. For handymen, do-it-yourselfers and professionals. D.R.I. Industries. $1.00 refundable with first order.

7. DeCristoforo Designs sells high-quality plan sheets for power tool jigs. We also carry woodworking books by R.J. De Cristoforo, and a selection of woodworking videotapes. Catalog and infopack. $1.00.

SUN DESIGNS

8. Specializing in books and plans of unusual and hard-to-find garden structures and wood items. Gazebos, strombrellas, birdfeeders and houses, bridges, cupolas, privies, storage sheds, animal shelters, barns, studios, cabanas, garbage enclosures, and more. 5 brochures: $.50.

MLC
MEISEL HARDWARE SPECIALTIES

9. Wholesale woodworkers hardware—save 40% on shaker pegs, sawtooth hangers, wood wheels, dowel pins, candlecups, spice bottles, lazy susan bearings, coat hooks, and many more hard to find items. Send for 32-page catalog. Meisel Hardware Specialties. $1.00.

RENOVATOR'S SUPPLY®

10. Your best mail-order source for nostalgic plumbing and lighting fixtures, old-style hardware, and other hard-to-find products for home restoration. Catalog: $2.00.

AMI LTD
Advanced Machinery Imports

11. World's Finest Scroll Saws—The Hegner Hobbymax, one of Hegner's family of precison scroll saws, is the ideal saw for the miniaturist, hobbyist, or modelmaker. Smooth, square cuts without sanding, no vibration and rarely a broken blade are what make Hegner Saws a joy to use and own. $1.00.

the Fine Tool Shops LTD

12. Swedish workbenches at $150 to $200 savings! Big, strong benches with all the features you want—at just over half of last year's price! Order now, while a good exchange rate makes it possible. Color catalog and bonus offer: $1.00.

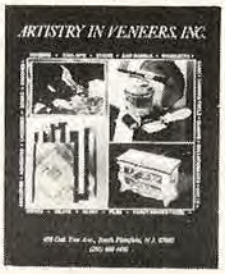
13. Excellence in sharpening equipment—this two-color, 56-page catalog from Foley-Belsaw Co. provides information on its complete line of equipment used for sharpening home, garden, and industrial shop saws and tools. Each machine is fully illustrated, complete specs and pricing information are provided. FREE.

htc
MAKES IT MOBILE

14. Easy Does It—with HTC's Power Tool Accessories. Discover many unique items, designed only with you, the dedicated woodworker, in mind. Make your machinery safer, increase the working area of your shop and accomplish nearly impossible tasks easily, quickly, accurately. Full-line catalog and price list. FREE.

15. 55-page catalog shows over 25 different varieties of quartz clock movements. Features movements made in Japan by the world's largest producer of quartz time pieces. Also included are dials, hands, numerals and accessories. Most orders are shipped within one day of receipt. $1.50.

16. Conover's Unique Handmade Tools: 16-page catalog of unique reproduction and hard to find tools, such as miniature brass palm planes, wood threading tools and spokeshaves. These high-quality tools are made by the Conover family in Parkman, Ohio and by dealing direct with the manufacturer you save. $1.00.



17. Veneering catalog—enthusiastic to create? Artistry In Veneers features its catalog of architectural veneers, inlays, marquetry kits, carving sets, tools, finishes, clocks, boat models, duck kits, dollhouses, technical books, and much more. Add richness and character to your special projects. Satisfaction guaranteed. $1.50.

W.S. JENKS & Son

18. Woodworking Tool Catalog—features hand tools, power tools, and shop machinery: professional quality tools—great selection and value priced. Great names, too: Marples, Sorby, Makita, Rockwell, Hegner, Freud, Primus, Porter-Cable, Milwaukee, Watco, and more. FREE.

19. The Finest Woodworking machines for the home workshopper or professional craftsperson are found in J. Philip Humfrey's Woodworking Machinery Catalog. Quality brands include: General (tablesaws, lathes, jointers, planers); Excalibur (scroll saws); Concord (sanders). $1.00 refundable with purchase.

20. Freud, manufacturer of the finest in handtools and carbide tools, makes these two catalogs available to you. They feature a large selection of quality chisels, carving tools, turning tools, planes; as well as carbide saw blades, router bits and shaper heads. Send for your catalogs today. $5.00.

21. Discover the world's oldest hobby! Build fine quality wooden ship models from easy-to-assemble kits. Described are true-to-scale replicas with gleaming brass fittings, exotic woods and delicate rigging, which are lifelike in every detail. A 116-page color catalog from Model Expo. $3.00 (refunded with first order).

WOOD'S Catalog Review

ORDER FORM

Circle the catalogs you want. Fill out the coupon and include your check made out to Better Homes and Gardens® for the cost of the catalogs you ordered plus the $2 handling fee. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery.

Circle the catalogs you want to receive:

1. $2.00	**4.** $3.00	**7.** $1.00	**10.** $2.00	**13.** FREE	**16.** $1.00	**19.** $1.00
2. $1.00	**5.** FREE	**8.** $.50	**11.** $1.00	**14.** FREE	**17.** $1.50	**20.** $5.00
3. FREE	**6.** $1.00	**9.** $1.00	**12.** $1.00	**15.** $1.50	**18.** FREE	**21.** $3.00

Send to: **Better Homes and Gardens®, WOOD, June 1985, P.O. Box 2051, Clinton, Iowa 52732**

I am enclosing:

$_____ for catalogs ordered

$ **$2.00** for handling

$_____ total payment

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Information

Print this article

WORTH WRITING FOR

You can get useful ideas and product information by mail. Use the coupon in this section to order your choice of literature listed below.

WOODWORKING PROFESSIONALS ONLY — Now save 50% on machinery, 70% on operating costs! How? By using the world's finest production quality universal machine. Commercial durability, utmost precision, set-up in seconds. No other tool combines usable capabilities like FELDER. Thousands sold all over the world. Now available in America through AMI. Send for brochure. AMI LTD. $1.00. *Circle No. 2.*

FOR AMERICAN-MADE TOP QUALITY WOODWORKING EQUIPMENT — Send for our catalogs on all the top American-made machinery like Powermatic and Delta. We also carry hard to find decorative hardware like Baldwin and Slage. ADDKISON HARDWARE. $2.00. *Circle No. 15.*

HOW-TO-CLAMP-IT CATALOG — Illustrated catalog describes over 40 different styles of genuine "Jorgensen" and "Pony" hand clamps, including clamp selection guide, working advantages, and do-it-yourself project applications. ADJUSTABLE CLAMP CO. Free. *Circle No. 20.*

MODERN HARDWARE FOR CRAFTSMEN — European concealed hinges for wood and glass doors are our specialty. No-bore glass door hinges plus everything else for your stereo cabinet from casters to lid hinges. Make your kitchen cabinets more functional with wire shelves, baskets, and slides. Build a computer cabinet using our TV extension slides. No minimum order requirements and our prices are low. ALLEN SPECIALTY HARDWARE. $1.00. *Circle No. 30.*

POWER MITER SAW OWNERS — Send for the free information kit describing the Sawhelper™ Miter Fence System. Three styles of sawhelpers are available. Choose from stationary fences or portable fences in bench top or free-standing models. Portable units set up in 60 seconds, then fold for compact storage or transport. Many accessories available. AMERICAN DESIGN AND ENGINEERING INC. Free. *Circle No. 40.*

WOODWORKERS' PLANS AND SUPPLIES — Wood projects are simplified with the high quality plans, specialty hardware and other supplies offered by Armor Products. Over 100 plans are available for making toys, desks, clocks, pool tables, lamps, chests, and other furniture. Movements, dials, moldings, ornaments, and hardware also available. ARMOR PRODUCTS. $1.00. *Circle No. 60.*

ALL WOOD SPIRAL STAIRWAYS — Color catalog with price list illustrating the finest in all styles of wood stairs. We feature an Oak Spiral Stairway Kit almost anyone can install. AULSTAIR INC. $2.00 (Refundable with first order). *Circle No. 77.*

INDUSTRIAL DUTY & PORTABLE AIR COMPRESSORS — Complete listings for Ingersol Rand air compressors. Industrial duty, 2 stage ASME approved Energair models for under $900. Sizes from 60 to 120 gallons available with one year warranty. Also complete details on portables with 20 and 30 gallon capacities. ASME approved tanks. Priced under $400. Send for literature. AVIATION/INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY COMPANY. Free. *Circle No. 78.*

CATALOG OF PLANS AND KITS — A selection of functional projects, unique gifts, and decorative pieces for home or office. Included are a sandpile scooper, super bunk beds, miniature two-story outhouse, birthday calendar, and many more. See our ad elsewhere in this issue. BALLART DESIGN. $1.00. (Refundable) *Circle No. 100.*

CANE AND BASKET SUPPLIES — Every item used in caning and basketry is pictured in this new catalog for hobbyists and others interested in caning, rushing, etc., for either fun or profit. CANE & BASKET SUPPLY CO. $1.00. *Circle No. 230.*

THE CARVERS JOURNAL — Provides you a list of the carving clubs in your area; reviews books on turning, sculpture, and carving; reports major decoy and carving shows with prizes up to $10,000; interviews winning carvers; tests the new power woodcarving machines. Send for kit which includes catalogs on woodburners, Tupelo carving wood, power carving machines, and a sample copy of The Carvers Journal. Price of kit is refundable. THE CARVERS JOURNAL. $1.00. *Circle No. 240.*

MAKE WOOD TOYS AND PROJECTS — Hundreds of plans, kits, colored and unfinished hardwood parts for all types of toy, craft, and furniture projects (Colonial, Shaker, Primitive, and Modern.) For novice to experienced woodworkers. Send for beautifully illustrated color catalog. CHERRY TREE TOYS INC. $1.00. *Circle No. 260.*

UNIQUE, VERSATILE TOOL AND PARTS STORAGE SYSTEM — features tool panels, cabinets, and workbench attachments to safely store and organize your valuable hand and power tools and small parts. This very functional system offers inter-changeable tool hooks, bins, and shelves to let you custom-tailor your work area. Ideal for woodworking and hobby applications. CONCEPT 2001, INC. Free. *Circle No. 262.*

WOODWORKERS TOOLS AND MATERIALS — 116-page catalog offers fine hardwoods, veneers, inlays, picture molding, wood finishes, carving blocks, cabinet hardware, and cane. Specialty woodworking tools, shop equipment, plans, instruction books. ALBERT CONSTANTINE AND SON INC. $1.00. *Circle No. 270.*

WOODTURNERS — Craft Supplies offers the finest selection of both English and American tools available. We feature Sarkey, Henry Taylor, and Precision Machine tools and accessories. Choose from a complete line of figured woods, chucks, Harrison lathes, kits, and one-of-a-kind items. Send for our 48-page catalog and Dale Nish workshop information. Price of catalog refunded with order. CRAFT SUPPLIES USA. $2.00. *Circle No. 274.*

WOODWORKERS! HELP CELEBRATE OUR 55TH YEAR OF SERVICE — Send for our new 148-page Craftsman 1985 catalog. 42 varieties of choice hardwoods 1/64- in. to 4-in. thickness. Fine hardwood veneers, tools, moldings, trim, marquetry inlays, upholstery and lamp supplies, finishes, clock kits, and hard-to-find hardware. 4,000-plus items for your projects. CRAFTSMAN WOOD SERVICE CO. $1.00. *Circle No. 275.*

INDUSTRIAL QUALITY CUTTING TOOLS — DML offers 1,002 different cutting tools, each engineered for a specific task, all made in America. Four information-filled brochures detail carbide-tipped saw blades, bits, and cutters: concise copy explains applications, photos show tool configurations, and charts list sizes. DML, INC. $1.00. *Circle No. 303.*

INDUSTRIAL QUALITY CUTTING TOOLS — Three large, colorful wall posters keep DML's huge line of carbide-tipped cutting tools close at hand for easy reference. Separate posters for saw blades, shaper heads (with diagrams of each cut), and router bits. Each features graphic displays of the tools, capabilities, and sizes. DML, INC. $3.00. *Circle No. 304.*

THE HARDWARE STORE IN YOUR MAILBOX — Select from over 1,500 items. Fasteners, organizers, specialty tools, welders, saw blades, air tools . . . all at super low prices. For handymen, do-it-yourselfers, and professionals. D.R.I. INDUSTRIES. $1.00 (Refundable with order). *Circle No. 307.*

DECRISTOFORO DESIGNS SELLS HIGH-QUALITY PLAN SHEETS — for wooden toys and power tool jigs. We also carry woodworking books by R.J. DeCristoforo, the snap stop reference clamp, and video tapes. Send for catalog and information package. DECRISTOFORO DESIGNS. $1.00. *Circle No. 310.*

DO-IT-YOURSELF LUMBER DRYING — This 22-page booklet *Kiln Chamber Construction Guide and Operation Manual* is designed for the individual wishing to dry his own lumber with a minimum investment of money, time, and space. Included are principles of dehumidification lumber drying, selection of which dryer is best for you, and kiln chamber plans and construction information. Also you will receive a questionnaire you can fill out and return. Once completed and returned you will receive free a computerized evaluation of your drying needs including investment considerations, operating costs, and payback. EBAC OF AMERICA, INC. $5.00. *Circle No. 400.*

GET INTO THE WOODS WITH US — Educational Lumber Company, suppliers to school shops for 30 years, now offers you top grade Appalachian and imported hardwoods. We also handle softwoods, veneers, and turnings. All our products are kiln dried. Send for our catalog and receive your bonus: a set of 4 furniture plans. EDUCATIONAL LUMBER CO., INC. $2.00. *Circle No. 420.*

DO-IT-YOURSELF GRANDFATHER CLOCK KITS — Direct from world's largest manufacturer of grandfather clock kits. Prices starting at under $280 including West German Westminster chiming movement. Choose from black walnut, cherry, and oak. Other quality heirloom kits also available. Send for brochure. EMPEROR CLOCK CO. 50¢. *Circle No. 450.*

RIPSTRATE SAVES FINGERS — for table saw and radial arm saw users. Brochure describes the RIPSTRATE and shows how it gives straighter cuts, speeds, the work, prevents kickbacks, and keeps hands away from the blade. FISHER HILL PRODUCTS. Free. *Circle No. 530.*

MR SAWDUST SAW BLADES — Get your 16-page illustrated booklet on Mr. Sawdust I blades for radial arm saws. This also includes information on our special non-splintering dado sets. In addition we will send a folder on Mr. Sawdust II ultra-smooth planer blades for table saws. You deserve the finest cuts possible. FORREST MFG. CO., INC. $1.00. *Circle No. 555.*

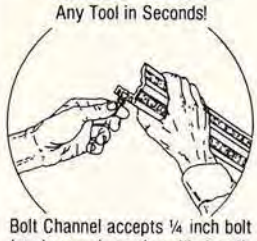
FULL-SIZE FURNITURE PLANS CATALOG — Illustrates and describes over 180 plans for making furniture of quality found in museums and fine furniture stores. Plans include rolltop desk, cradles, dining tables, chairs, buffets, chests, gun cabinets, poker table, children's furniture, rocking horse, spinning wheels, and more. Bill of materials exploded drawings assist the woodworker. FURNITURE DESIGN, INC. $2.00. *Circle No. 585.*

PROJECT PLANS TO BUILD FOR CHILDREN — Extensive use of color photos plus illustrations of over 130 projects that you and your children will love. Baby cribs, wooden toys, desks, bunk beds, doll houses, and lots moare are included in this readily useable reference book. GARLINGHOUSE CO. $4.65. *Circle No. 590.*

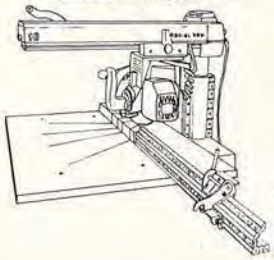
PROJECT PLANS FOR OUTDOOR LIVING — Year round fun and convenience is yours with over 125 outdoor projects. Barbeques, picnic tables, gliders, decks, dog houses, and lots of storage ideas are packed into this colorful 128-page book. Plan your outdoor projects today. GARLINGHOUSE CO. $4.65. *Circle No. 591.*

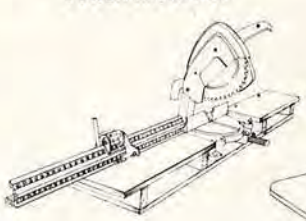
PROJECT PLANS FOR ALL AROUND THE HOUSE — Make your home more comfortable, more efficient and more attractive by selecting from the more than 130 projects in this colorful, idea-packed book. Projects for every room in the house will complement any lifestyle or decor. GARLINGHOUSE CO. $4.65. *Circle No. 592.*

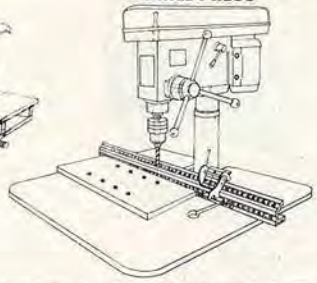
TO ORDER THESE BOOKLETS, USE COUPON ON PAGE 100

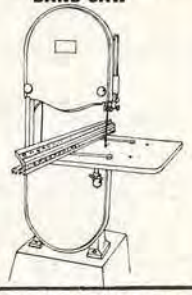


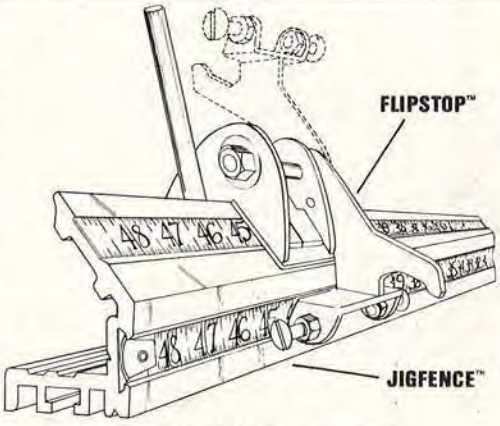
Bolt Channel accepts ¼ inch bolt heads anywhere along it's length for versatile attachment.











WHERE CAN YOU FIND A PRECISION FENCE GAGE SYSTEM THAT'S SUITABLE FOR INDUSTRIAL USE, VERSATILE ENOUGH TO FIT A WIDE VARIETY OF TOOLS, AND PRICED RIGHT FOR THE HOME CRAFTSMAN! HERE! Now for the first time you can buy **JIGFENCE™**, a heavy tempered aluminum fence, and **FLIPSTOP™**, a precision sliding fence gage designed for easy interchangeable use on a variety of common shop tools. **JIGFENCE™** is a rigid extrusion that holds two tapes, the upper fixed tape guides the **FLIPSTOP™** fence gage, the lower adjustable tape allows you to make direct measurements without the stop mechanism. A built in channel in the bottom of the fence accepts ¼ inch bolts (see detail above) so you can attach the fence to your tools in seconds. Complete instructions are supplied with each fence.

FLIPSTOP™ is the first dust free lever-action gage with fluorescent hairline pointer and retractable stop bar. Its made of 3/16 inch steel, tough enough for years of service – drop it on the floor, you won't hurt it! It locks in an instant with lever action, the smoothest you'll ever see, and the stop bar can be flipped out of the way when not needed. You can use multiple gages for production work to avoid re-setting measurements. Order today, we pay the freight – MONEYBACK GUARANTEE

MODELS AND PRICES

Model JF4	1-48" **JIGFENCE™**	$25 95
Model JF44	2-48" **JIGFENCE™**	$49 95
Model JF7	1-84" **JIGFENCE™**	$45 95
Model FSJ	**FLIPSTOP™** Fence Gage	$49 95

Each fence ordered is supplied with one stick on tape measure. Any ¾ in. tape refill is suitable for lower tape groove - use one from your shop, or order a 10 ft. refill from us. $5 95 ea

ORDERING INFORMATION

JIGFENCE™ and **FLIPSTOP™** are available at fine tool stores or by mail from:

AMERICAN DESIGN AND ENGINEERING INC.

648 Turin Ave / So. St. Paul, MN 55075 / Phone 612-455-4243

Call days, evenings, weekends - Receive $2 discount on phone orders. Most orders shipped in 24 hours by UPS - Freight prepaid to your door. Pay by check, COD, Master Charge/Visa. Orders should arrive within 5 days - 48 states. Minnesota & Wisconsin residents add Sales Tax.

851

---

the *Affordable*

SUPPORTABLE®

material support system.

New!

Folds for Space Saving Storage

STANDS INDEPENDENT OF ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT

Dealer inquiries welcome

For information write

TURNING POINT, INC. • BOX 9303D • VILLAGE WEST • FARGO, ND 58109

701-645-2319

ELEKTRA BECKUM

ELEKTRA BECKUM

LOOKING FOR THE MOST MACHINE FOR YOUR MONEY ??

HC260ESH

Want what is "planely" the best value-for-money Jointer/Thickness Planer available? Your partner in woodworking ELEKTRA BECKUM has the perfect solution: The HC260ESH Jointer/Thickness Planer.

- Equipped with 2.4 HP UNIMEX motor
- Hardened 40" table
- Automatic feed 19 fpm
- 63 cuts per inch
- Width of jointer and planer 10¼"
- Max. thicknessing depth 6½"
- Die cast aluminum alloy construction

Also available:

HC260M - 2.4 HP, 110V
HC260K - 4.2 HP, 220V

All these features for only $1,250 FOB Somerdale, NJ

ELEKTRA BECKUM AT THE HEART OF A GOOD JOB

See the ELEKTRA BECKUM machines demonstrated at these shows:

Seattle, WA	Apr.	19-21
Kansas City	May	3-5
Minneapolis	June	14-16
Denver, CO	June	28-30
Detroit, MI	Sept.	13-15

Call today for your closest dealer
1-800-223-8600

Send $1.00 for full color catalog to:

ELEKTRA BECKUM USA CORP.

P.O. Box 24, Dept. WMJ

Somerdale, NJ 08083

NOW! Get in on the PROFITS in SMALL ENGINE REPAIR!

Start your own money making business!

Work part time, full time—right at home—we help you every step of the way.

No doubt about it... as a small engine pro, you can cash in on the huge demand for qualified men in one of America's fastest growing industries. You'll be able to command top hourly rates of from $25.00 to $30.00 per hour — and that's just for labor. A simple tune-up earns as much as $49.95 for less than an hours work, and parts, engines and accessories will add even more to the profits.

Plenty of business waiting for qualified men.

65,000,000 Small Engines Are In Use Today!

That's the official count from the Engine Service Assn., and one-million new engines are being built each month. With fully accredited Foley-Belsaw training, you can soon have the skills and knowledge to make top money servicing these engines. People will seek you out and pay you well to service their lawnmowers, tillers, edgers, power rakes, garden tractors, chain saws, minibikes, snowmobiles, generators, go-carts, paint sprayers, snowblowers ... the list is almost endless.

Professional Tools and Equipment, PLUS 4 H.P. Engine ALL YOURS TO KEEP... All at No Extra Cost.

NO EXPERIENCE NECESSARY!

You don't need to be a 'born mechanic' or have any prior experience. You can master this profitable trade right at home in your sparetime. Lessons are fully illustrated...so clear you can't go wrong, and with our famous 'learn-by-doing' method you get practical 'hands-on' experience. We also show you how to get business, what to charge, where to get supplies wholesale...all the inside tricks of the trade you need to assure success right from the start.

Send for FREE Facts—Do It TODAY!

NO Obligation—NO Salesman Calls!

You risk nothing by accepting this offer to see how easily you can learn the skills you need to increase your income in a high-profit business of your own.

Just fill in and mail coupon below (or send postcard with name and address) to receive full information by return mail.

RUSH COUPON TODAY

Foley-Belsaw Institute
50667 Field Building
Kansas City, Mo. 6411

FREE BOOKLET!

Send for your copy today!

FOLEY-BELSAW INSTITUTE
50667 FIELD BUILDING
KANSAS CITY, MO 64111

FOLEY BELSAW

☐ YES, please send me the FREE booklet that gives full details about starting my own business in Small Engine Repair. I understand there is **No Obligation** and that **No Salesman** will call on me.

NAME_____

ADDRESS_____

CITY_____

STATE_____ ZIP_____

SET OF ALL THREE BOOKS OF PROJECT PLANS — Get all three of these colorfully designed books including ideas for children, for outdoor living and every room in your house at a special price. Photos, diagrams, instructions, and nearly 400 pages with more than 300 projects will help you design the custom features you've always wanted in your home. GARLINGHOUSE CO. $11.95. *Circle No. 593.*

COMPLETE FURNITURE CATALOG — Contains over 175 different furniture kits that can be purchased at a substantial savings through the mail from a number of manufacturers. Styles include Shaker, Colonial, Queen Anne, and many more. GARLINGHOUSE CO. $4.25. *Circle No. 594.*

BEAUTIFUL WIPE-ON WOOD FINISHING — is explained in a booklet from a pioneer in wipe-on finishes since 1928. Wood finishes that produce a beautiful hand-rubbed finish without messy brushes or spraying. Specially formulated finishes that simply wipe-on with professional results everytime — guaranteed! Unlike conventional finishes these will never yellow, crack, or craze and they dry dustfree without runs. These finishes will bring out the natural beauty of the wood and never needs waxing. Send today for your wood finishing guide and products catalog. GENERAL FINISHES. 25¢. *Circle No. 630.*

WORKING GREEN WOOD WITH PEG — 120-page book by Patrick Speilman with over 100 photographs and illustrations on treating green wood with PEG. This is the first complete book on how to use the safe non-toxic green wood stabilizer and seasoning agent. Wood finishing guide and products catalog included with each order. GENERAL FINISHES. $12.00. *Circle No. 631.*

CUT PERFECT CIRCLES — from 3 inches to 4 feet in diameter with any radial arm, table, or band saw. Table tops, stool tops, wheels for toys and outdoor furniture, revolving storage bins — 101 uses. Send for information on CIRC-L cut, a most ingenious device. HEPP INDUSTRIES. 75¢. *Circle No. 720.*

BRASS FURNITURE HARDWARE — This 36-page catalog shows over 500 items of authentic reproduction hardware from the 1700's and on into this century. These superior drawer pulls, knobs, hinges, finials, and other hardware items will greatly improve the appearance of your furnishings. HORTON BRASSES. $2.00. *Circle No. 750.*

BUY YOUR SANDING BELTS DIRECT FROM THE MANUFACTURER — Industrial Abrasives is the company that gives you six free belts with every dozen ordered. But, sanding belts are not the only product we have to offer. In our catalog you will find many specialty items not readily available in your hardware store. Price of catalog refunded with first order. INDUSTRIAL ABRASIVES CO. $1.00. *Circle No. 780.*

THE CUSHION CONTOUR SANDER — is a new concept in pneumatic drum sanding. Sanding sleeves are slid over an air bag (inflated with a hand tire pump) on an arbor to mount it between centers on a wood lathe. Drum effectively takes on profiles, curves, and bevels practically eliminating flat spots and chatter marks. INDUSTRIAL ABRASIVES CO. Free. *Circle No. 781.*

THE FINE TOOL JOURNAL — Published 10 times per year, this publication will keep you up to date with the many aspects of the world of antique and obsolete hand tools. Tools are offered for sale, books on tools are reviewed and sold, auctions are reviewed, articles on identification, values, and history. Send for sample copy. IRON HORSE ANTIQUES, INC. $1.50. *Circle No. 800.*

QUALITY CLOCK KITS AND PLANS — Handmade and semi-assembled of carefully selected ¾ in. cherry, oak, or walnut with beveled glass. Or build from "scratch" using our detailed plans and trim pieces. Choice of quality movements. Established in 1916. KUEMPEL CHIME CLOCK WORKS. $1.50. *Circle No. 1070.*

FREE LITERATURE — New brochure showing all moisture meters and accessories for moisture meters such as interchangeable electrodes and probes and cables for in-kiln moisture monitoring. Complete line of moisture meters include: Pocket-size Mini-Ligno with LED readout 6%-20%, Mini Ligno E 6%-36%, analog display meters 4%-30%, 60% and a digital moisture meter with built-in compensation for different wood temperatures. LIGNOMAT USA, LTD. Free. *Circle No. 1130.*

PRODUCTION QUALITY CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS — MLCS Ltd. offers a full line of professional production quality carbide tipped router bits at 50-70% lower than retail prices. We sell through the mail and only direct to craftsmen. Send today for information. MLCS LTD. Free. *Circle No. 1210.*

MASTERPIECE TOOLS — World's finest woodworking tools are available from Mahogany Masterpieces. The world's finest selection of Japanese hand tools can be seen in a beautiful photo catalog. We are the No. 1 Inca dealer in the United States. Exclusive importers east of the Rocky Mountains for Ulmia woodworking machines, the "Mercedes" of table saws. MAHOGANY MASTERPIECES. $5.00. *Circle No. 1214.*

FURNITURE AND TOY PLANS — Hundreds of plans for everyone from the novice to the master craftsman along with the hardware, parts, and hard-to-find accessories and supplies to complete the project. MASTER PLANS & SUPPLY CO. $2.00. *Circle No. 1215.*

WOODWORKING PLANS — Catalog of full-size plans printed on heavy paper for toys, gifts, novelties, action windmills, shelves, birdhouses, garden furniture, Dutch windmill, lawn ornaments, old-fashioned lawn swing, jigsaw projects for children, and more. MASTERCRAFT PLANS WEST. $1.00. *Circle No. 1216.*

WOODWORKING BOOKS AT DISCOUNT PRICES — Most complete listing of books for woodworkers. Each book is discounted from 10 to 25% off the cover price. There is absolutely no shipping and handling charge. Woodworking, carving, turning, project books by authors such as Krenov, Frid, Spielman, Nish, Tangerman, and Hoadley are listed along with many hard-to-find titles. MANNY'S WOODWORKER'S PLACE. $2.00. *Circle No. 1217.*

WOODWORKER'S SPECIALTIES — 24-page catalog of plans and hard-to-find hardware for the woodworker. Brass hardware, screws, cork products, wood turnings, canister liners, clock movements, picture frame supplies, lamp parts, and more. MEISEL HARDWARE SPECIALTIES. $1.00. *Circle No. 1220.*

WEST GERMAN POWER TOOLS — 28 pages of power tools for wood and metalworking from Metabo, one of the world's leading manufacturers specializing in power tools for the professional. Quality control starts with the raw materials and is repeated through every step of the manufacturing process, assuring maximum reliability and performance. The Metabo seal is your assurance of power, safety, quality, precision, and long life. METABO CORPORATION. $1.00. *Circle No. 1225.*

WOOD CARVING — You can obtain information on learning woodcarving by sending for our literature. The offer includes sample copy of *The Mallet Magazine* and two lesson sheets on carving. NATIONAL CARVERS MUSEUM. $1.00. *Circle No. 1300.*

CLOCK COMPONENTS — We feature battery, pendulum, and chime quartz movements of all types: Urgos, Hermle, Grandmother, Grandfather cable drive and chain drive, keywind movements of all types. 400-day clocks, music box movements, flat and benzel type dials — plus a vast assortment of weather instruments. Hundreds of clock items. Very competitive. 75-page catalog. NEWPORT ENTERPRISES. Free. *Circle No. 1320.*

WOOD WORKERS—CARVERS SUPPLIES — Catalog on hard to find items. E-Z pneumatic drum sander, Foredom tools and accessories, Detail Master woodburning unit, abrasive cartridge rolls, books, patterns, much more. NORTH WEST CARVING SUPPLIES. $2.00. (Refundable). *Circle No. 1360.*

PERSONAL BRANDING IRON — Brochures describes line of branding irons that makes it easy to put your name on your work. Made especially for branding wood, they are available with 1, 2, or 3 lines of copy in either ⅛- or ¼-in. letters. Makes a clean, sharp mark that shows pride in workmanship. Also included is information on handscrew clamp hardware that allows you to make your own clamps at approximately 50% savings. NOVA TOOL CO. 50¢. *Circle No. 1380.*

PIN ROUTER AND ROUTER BIT CATALOG — Brochure showing the inverted pin router, the most versatile, easy-to-operate pin router in the world.

TO ORDER THESE BOOKLETS, USE COUPON ON PAGE 100

RECANE *for fun and profit*

Recane or re-rush heirloom chairs — for yourself or for others as a profitable hobby — with our full line of materials & instruction books.

Since 1934 America's largest selection of caning & basketry materials & supplies —

- **Superior quality weaving cane & machine woven cane**
- **Flat, oval & round reeds**
- **Fibre & genuine rush**
- **Danish seat cord**
- **Raffia, rattan, seagrass**

Illustrated catalog with complete how-to-do-it information, prices, order form: $1 (refundable with 1st order)

CANE & BASKET SUPPLY CO.
1283 S. Cochran, Dept. W, Los Angeles, CA 90019

BAND SAW BLADES
WELDED TO YOUR EXACT LENGTH

WIDTHS	TEETH	PRICE/INCH
1/16"	24 & 32	$.09
1/8" thru 5/8"	3 thru 32	$.05

OTHER SIZES AVAILABLE — INQUIRE
To Figure Price:
Inch Length x Price/Inch + $1.85 Weld Charge
MINIMIM ORDER: $10.00
Add $2.50 for Shipping-Prompt Delivery
PHONE ORDERS —
1 (800) 543-8664 (Outside Ohio)
1 (513) 621-2159 (In Ohio)
VISA or MasterCard Accepted or
Send Payment with Order or
Write for More Information to:
BUCKEYE SAW COMPANY
P.O. Box 14794
Cincinnati, Ohio 45214

"MAKER'S MARK" BRANDING TOOL

NOW! Brand your own name permanently on wood and leather handcrafts! Simple to use. Long lasting U L approved electric handle. Brands full name. Guaranteed.

CRAFTMARK PRODUCTS, INC.
P.O. Box 6308BH5 • Marietta, GA 30065

PLANS

FERRIS WHEEL
We don't think you'll find a toy like this anywhere else! Children head for this toy straight away. Plan includes patterns for people. Size 12" x 14", by 22" high.
$6.00 for plan.

DOLL BUGGY
A treasure for any girl! All wood, including wheels. Room enough for a family of dolls. 12" wide, 25" long, 30" high.
$8.50 for plan.

These are only 2 of 40 toy designs that are shown in full color in the book **"Strom Toys"**. Includes 12 mini-plans. **$9.95**

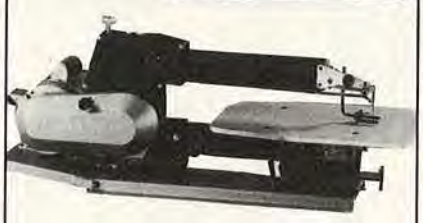
GAZEBOS

8½ x 11 book contains designs for 55 gazebos, 13 strombrellas, 7 arbors, 18 birdfeeders & houses. Plus 1 gazebo plan and 2 birdfeeder plans. **$7.95**

OTHER BOOKS AVAILABLE
Backyard Structures - 65 designs for all kinds of storage, full color. **$8.95**
Privy - 25 designs to use for all kinds of needs. Funny history! **$7.95**
Bridges & Cupolas - 65 designs, many sizes. Some history. **$7.95**

SUN DESIGNS
P.O. Box 206, Dept. 34
Delafield, WI 53018
(414) 567-4255
MC & VISA ACCEPTED
MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

HUMFREY'S FOR
EXCALIBUR II



EXCALIBUR II PRECISION SCROLL SAW

SHIPPED FREIGHT COLLECT
$495. U.S.*
NO OTHER CHARGES
*Electrics extra

- 1400, 800 & 400 Strokes/PM
- 19" throat, up to 2" thick
- Accepts all 5" blades
- Table tilts 45° left & right
- Cuts wood, plastics, metals etc.

VISA
HUMFREY'S ORDER PHONE IN THE U.S. CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-387-9789
MasterCard

J. Philip Humfrey International

3241 Kennedy Road, Unit 7 Department WM 5/6b
Scarborough, Ontario M1V 2J9 (416) 293-8624
Please rush me details of the EXCALIBUR II Precision Scroll Saw.
Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

The Try Square. Perhaps the Most Important Tool In Your Shop.

You layout lines with it. You set machines with it. You check joinery with it. You have to trust it.

Sound woodworking lies in layout tools. We know. The people at Bridge City Tool Works are woodworkers. We're in the business of accuracy because we got tired of inaccuracy. The TS-2 Master Try Square is the finest 8" try square available. Solid brass and rosewood. Beautifully crafted. Accurate to + or − .002" over the length of the blade, inside and out! You can trust it.

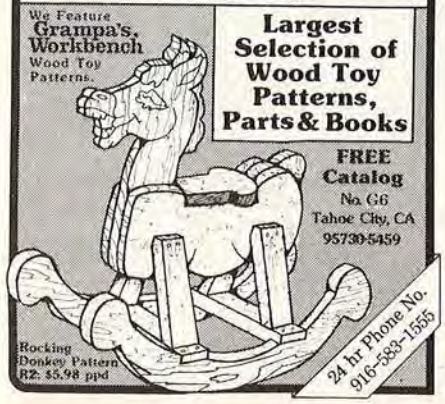
The TS-2 Master Try Square is *unconditionally guaranteed* for ninety days. $47.00 plus $2.00 packaging/shipping. For a catalog of our other beautiful tools, mail $1.00. (Free with purchase.)

BRIDGE CITY TOOL WORKS

Send check, MO, Visa, MC, or American Express. Include quantity, card no. & exp. date, your name and your address.

Bridge City Tool Works
2834 N.E. 39th Ave., Portland, OR 97212
(503) 282-6997.

The Toymaker Supply Company



JWC*

*The JAPAN WOODWORKER'S Catalog is loaded with the best tools you can get your hands on. Unlike other suppliers, at the Japan Woodworker, Japanese woodworking tools are not a sideline. We are the original supplier of these tools to the Western woodworker. In our catalog you will find a complete selection of Japanese tools for the woodcarver, carpenter, and cabinetmaker. For those of you who want the finest tools money can buy, our "Tools as Art" section will be of particular interest. Send $1.50 for our catalog and supplements during the next two years.

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER 1731 Clement Ave., Alameda, CA 94501 / Phone (415) 521-1510

WOOD PARTS

WOODWORKS

Catalog $1.00 First Class
Free Third Class
WOODWORKS
4013-A Clay Ave. • Ft. Worth, TX 76117

PICNIC PATIO TABLE PLAN

Imagine if you will, this exclusive piece of art made of 2×4's! A functional picnic patio table. Everyone seated is in visual and voice contact. Octagon seats 8 adults. Lazy susan, umbrella holder. 7'1" across. Fully illustrated for cutting, assembling plus a material list. Patented. $10.00 check or money order. Money Back Guarantee.

THOM'S, INC. Dept. 2
Route 1 South, Box 2450
Laurel, Montana 59044

ICE BOX KIT

Designed and reproduced from an authentic ANTIQUE *
Hand crafted in solid OAK !!
Solid brass Hardware and name plate.
Kit comes complete with detailed instructions and finishing materials!

$359.00+freight+ 6% Pa. S. tax (Pa. resident)
A handsome storage unit or bar!
Send your check or money order payable to: "THE SHOP"
"THE SHOP" VISA & Master Card accepted.
Box 3711, R.D. #3, Dept. A9
Reading, Pa. 19606 Phone 215-689-5885
Send $1.00 for our catalog of hardwood kits !!

WOOD TOY

- ★ Patterns
- ★ Parts
- ★ Wheels
- ★ Many New Patterns to Choose from.
- ★ Free Shipping in U.S.A.

SEND $1.00 FOR NEW CATALOG AND RECEIVE COUPON FOR FREE WHEELS & AXLE PEGS.

toys and joys
Box 628W Lynden, Wash. 98264

KID'S CONVERTIBLE

IT'S A DESK, BENCH AND TOY CHEST ALL IN ONE! As a desk and bench, there's room enough to seat two children. Made from veneer plywood it becomes a fine piece of solid furniture for kids to enjoy for years. PLANS & INSTRUCTIONS: $4.00. We'll ship immediately and include a catalog of our other unique and functional projects.

BALLART DESIGN 4606 S. 600 EAST
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84107

PADOUK - BUBINGA - SHEDUA - WENGE - GONCALO ALVES - PALDAO - WHITE OAK - ZEBRA
PURPLEHEART - DOUSSIE - RED OAK - CHERRY

ADD THAT EXOTIC FLAIR TO YOUR NEXT PROJECT!

We offer the best wood, prices and service available—it's as simple as that. Call or write for our catalog, $1.00—refundable.

Wyndham Woods

"The finest from around the world"
P.O. Box 506
Ellettsville, Indiana 47429
(812) 334-7735

PLANS:

All plans © 1984 by Demiurge

WOODEN POWER TOOLS®

A child's work is his play. Equip him with his own play tools. Most tools can be made in an evening using only a drill, sabre saw, wood rasp and sandpaper. Create a toy of today for a keepsake tomorrow.
CHAIN SAW $6.95/ROUTER $4.95/DRILL $4.95/ SABRE SAW $4.95/CIRCULAR SAW $4.95/ BELT SANDER $4.95/ PAD SANDER $4.95.

Send check or money order to:
STEP-UP/P.O. Box 3401
Kansas City, KS 66103

Learn piano and electronic keyboard

Teach yourself with cassette-tape.

In four weeks you'll be playing your favorite songs. You will not have to learn to read music.
Since this new method was introduced last fall, hundreds of people have proved to themselves that this course works.

Free information:
800-352-7930 IL: 312-545-0460
Or write:
Korwin Learning System, Dept. 38
333 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60601

A Complete New Combination Kit for Whittling and Carving By WARREN TOOL CO., INC.

BASIC WOODCARVING

Basic Woodcarving lesson book, prepared by the National Carvers Museum, teaches and illustrates proper carving techniques through clear instructions and simple projects.

#COMBI-TCE $79.95 Ppd.
OUR FINEST COMBINATION WHITTLERS AND CARVERS KIT
Contents: 1 Redwood Box, 1-#CWH-R Rosewood handle, 1 #L-Palm Walnut handle, (one each) #PTV-1, #LBG, #SBG, #PTV-2, #STC, #STG, #SFTG, #SKU, Gouges, 1-#LD2 (Large Blade), #6SBL (6-Small Blades), 1-Leather Strop Block, 1-Abrasive Paper Block, 1-Instruction Sheet. All blades and gouges sold in their own plastic storage tubes to avoid damage to these honed ready-to-use tools.

WARREN TOOL CO, INC.
Rt. 1, Box 14A-W, Rhinebeck, NY 12572
Catalog 60¢ FREE with order • (914) 876-7817

HARDWOODS DOMESTIC AND IMPORTED

Boat Lumber · Cabinet Lumber
Red Oak · White Oak · Ash · Birch · Birdseye · Teak
Mahoganies · Cherry · Walnut · Maple · Poplar · Basswood
·Bubinga · Pearwood · Osage · Pines · Padouk · Ramin · Rosewood
Wenge · Zebrawood · Bocote · Cocobolo · Che Chen · Ziricote
Oak Mouldings · Dowels · Hardwood Plywoods
Planing · Ripping · Millwork

No Minimum · Shipments Worldwide
30 Yr. Member National Hardwood Lumber Assoc.
Direct Importers of Foreign Hardwoods

United States Mahogany Corp.
746 Lloyd Road, Matawan, NJ 07747
(201) 583-6300
Open Monday thru Saturday

Your own Personalized
BRANDING IRON

Several styles and sizes available
Send for brochure

TURNING POINT, INC.
BOX 9303B • FARGO, ND 58109
701-645-2319

Designed for operator safety and comfort. Included is a 22-page router bit catalog of all industrial grade bits in both highspeed steel and carbide. C.R. ONSRUD, INC. $1.00. *Circle No. 1440.*

WEEKEND PROJECTS — Do-it-yourself building plans for twelve different outdoor building projects. Each folder contains construction diagrams and a complete materials list. Build with Osmose brand pressure treated wood for long lasting, durable projects. OSMOSE WOOD PRESERVING DIV. 50¢. *Circle No. 1452.*

HIGHEST QUALITY FURNITURE HARDWARE, CHAIR CANE, AND LAMP PARTS — 62-page catalog features large selection and detailed information on all products. Reasonable prices. Fast shipment. PAXTON HARDWARE, LTD. $2.50. *Circle No. 1480.*

HOW TO BUILD A SATELLITE TV ANTENNA FOR UNDER $200. — A 42-page booklet of complete information with step-by-step fully illustrated instructions. Tells how to install, how to find the satellites from your area, lists electronic equipment suppliers, and much more. Enjoy a new dimension of TV entertainment in your home. PLAN CREATIONS. $11.95. *Circle No. 1535.*

QUARTZ CLOCK MOVEMENTS — Deal directly with the nation's largest independent distributor of quartz clock movements. Thousands of ultra-thin, pendulum, and chime movements in stock at all times. Our 36-page catalog features a large selection of hands, dials, numerals, weather instruments, as well as many other clock making supplies. Most orders shipped within 48 hours. PRECISION MOVEMENTS. Free. *Circle No. 1555.*

LETTER LAYOUT GUIDES — Brochure containing complete information about a new product of special interest to scroll sawers, carvers, and wood sign makers. A lettering guide to layout large letters and numbers to be cut in wood or other materials. Made from a durable plastic material for years of use. Price of brochure is refundable with first order. SEYCO SALES CO. $3.00. *Circle No. 1710.*

23 REDWOOD PROJECTS — 36-page *Redwood Book of Wood/Book of Could II* features detailed plans for 23 redwood projects created by professionals in fine woodworking. Included are working-with-wood tips plus the fascinating story of redwood. SIMPSON TIMBER CO. $3.95. *Circle No. 1730.*

WOODWORKING BOOKS — Catalogs issued three to four times a year and include new, used, out of print, and antiquarian books. All in the field of woodworking. British and American titles available. Schools and institutions increase your reference libraries. Subscribe now. R. SORSKI BOOKSELLER. $1.50. *Circle No. 1737.*

HOME CRAFTSMAN BOOK CATALOG — over 125 titles in every area of woodworking and for every level of expertise. From detailed instructions on routers and table saws to exquisite patterns for decoys and wooden toys to the best in wood turning. Discounts available on every order, and the catalog charge is refundable on your first order. STERLING PUBLISHING CO., INC. $1.00. *Circle No. 1740.*

SYSTEMS IN JOINERY — New 25-page illustrated catalog featuring many uses of the joint-matic and introduction of other high quality machines, fixtures, and cutting tools that make many of the more difficult tasks in woodworking easier. STRONG TOOL DESIGN. $2.00. *Circle No. 1745.*

TIMBERS COUNTRY STORE — Catalog features hundreds of woodworking supplies, toy patterns, furniture patterns, tool use and instruction books, woodworking pattern books, hardwood toy and furniture parts plus many hard to find tools and shop supplies. TIMBERS COUNTRY STORE. $1.00. *Circle No. 1820.*

BUTLER SERVING TRAY TABLE PLANS — 16-page instruction booklet with full-size leg and detail templates for easy construction of this table and 7 others: curio table, lamptable, nightstand, or nightstand with shelf, 2 Queen Anne tables, and a Pembroke dropleaf. TOOLS, ETC. $4.95. *Circle No. 1845.*

TOYMAKERS SUPPLIES — Catalog of over 100 full-size wooden toy patterns — classic to contemporary designs from Packard Le Baron to Streamlined train and moon machine. Easy to follow, fully

TO ORDER THESE BOOKLETS, USE COUPON ON PAGE 100

"SAVE $75 ON OUR TOP-QUALITY 15-PIECE FORSTNER BIT SET AND GET A TRIPLE-BONUS FREE!"

For accuracy, versatility, speed — and always satisfying results, there's positively nothing better than our genuine Forstner bits made in Germany of high carbon steel.

Fact is, only Forstners let you bore through any wood like butter (even veneer, end grain & knots). You get clean round, arc, oval, pocket, angle, flat bottom or thru holes — all smooth as glass. Without dancing, splintering, gliding or burning.

And right now, you can get the entire set of 15 finest-quality Forstner Bits (¼" to 2" shanked to fit a ⅜" or larger chuck) — a regular $224 value, for only $149.95. A price we guarantee to be unbeatable!

Mortimer V Schwartz
President, Fine Tool Shops, Inc.

30-DAY NO-RISK TRIAL

No other tool supplier or discounter can match this special, limited-time value.

So order today. For fastest delivery, call toll-free 1-800-243-1037 (in Ct. call 797-0772 collect). Or mail the coupon below.

Either way, your *satisfaction is unconditionally guaranteed.* Try our Forstner Bit Set for 30 days. If it's not everything we say it is, return it for a full, prompt refund.

FREE BIT CAROUSEL
(Reg. $12.95 value)

YOUR FREE TRIPLE- BONUS IS WORTH OVER $50.00!

Order before July 15, 1985 and you'll receive absolutely FREE...

1. **Easy-Storage 15 Bit Carousel**
2. **Special 2⅛" Forstner Bit**
3. **A 2-year subscription — Fine Tool Catalogs**

Plus, automatic membership in the FTS Club where you'll get special discounts off our already-unbeatable prices!

FREE 2⅛" FORSTNER BIT
(Reg. $29.95 value)

the Fine Tool Shops INC

MAIL COUPON TODAY!

Hurry! Offer Ends July 15, 1985!

YES, please send me

- ☐ 15-pc. Forstner Bit Set plus all 3 Free Bonus Gifts for only $149.95 — 200-2595
- ☐ 7-pc. Forstner Bit Set, sizes ¼"–1" for only $49.95 — 200-2575
- ☐ Carousel with 7-pc set — $54.90 — 200-2537
- ☐ Carousel only — $12.95 — 200-2580
- ☐ FREE 68-page color catalog (please enclose $1.00 for postage & handling)

☐ Check or money order enclosed. Charge my
☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ Amex ☐ Diner's Club

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Bit Orders: Add $2.00 for postage & handling. Ct. Residents add 7½% sales tax.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

The Fine Tool Shops, Dept. WMC5
20 Backus Ave., Danbury, Ct. 06810

HUMFREY'S FOR GENERAL

12"
FOUR SPEED
WOOD LATHE #160

- Rugged cast iron construction
- 38" between centers. 140 lbs.
- c/w Spur & Cup Centers, 4" & 12"
- Tool Rests, 3" Face Plate, Belt & Motor Pulley
- Metal Cabinet Style Stand available

SHIPPED FREIGHT COLLECT
$625. U.S.*
NO OTHER CHARGES
*Electrics extra

HUMFREY'S ORDER PHONE
IN THE U.S. CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-387-9789

J. Philip Humfrey Ltd.
3241 Kennedy Road, Unit 7 Department WM 5/6d
Scarborough, Ontario M1V 2J9 (416) 293-8624
Please rush me a copy of your latest catalog.
I enclose $1.00 for postage and handling.
Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

FREE PLANS!

How to get hundreds of FREE PLANS, Federal and State benefits, services, programs, grants, loans, cash, publications, much more-explained clearly in this NEW GUIDE. Your taxes help pay for all this-now it's YOUR turn to cash in! The author has written OVER 30 Government Benefits Guides and has 14 years of government service and research experience. ONLY $1.95. Money-Back Guarantee.

"NATIONAL DIRECTORY OF FREE AND INEXPENSIVE PLANS, BENEFITS, AND LOANS FOR PEOPLE WHO ARE GOING TO BUILD, REMODEL, ADD ON OR DECORATE!

Mark Weiss, Author
Dept. WI, Box 402091 · Miami Beach, FL 33140

CONCEALED HINGES FOR WOOD AND GLASS DOORS

- Largest Selection
- European (35mm)
- No-Bore For Glass
- Face Frame

Allen Specialty Hardware's emphasis is on MODERN hardware for craftsmen. European concealed hinges are our specialty, not a sideline. We offer the best selection, best quality, and most assistance in using them. Glass door hinges are available in either 2-pivot or no bore in nine styles. Make your kitchen cabinets more functional with wire shelves, baskets and slides. Build a computer cabinet using our TV extension slides. Our hardware for stereo cabinets includes everything from casters to lid hinges. No minimum order requirement and our prices are low.

STEREO AND KITCHEN CABINET HARDWARE
BRASS HARDWARE • SPECIALTY ITEMS
SLIDES • CATCHES • WOOD PULLS • ELEVATORS

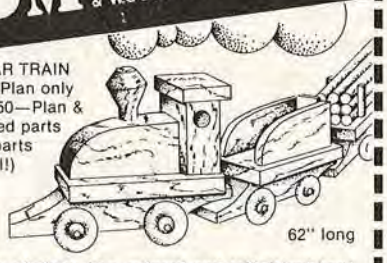
MAIL ORDER ONLY – CATALOG $1.00
ALLEN SPECIALTY HARDWARE
CATALOG 6
P.O. BOX 10833 PITTSBURGH, PA 15236

WOOD REPAIR

Durham's Rock Hard Water Putty makes lasting repairs in wood. Won't shrink or fall out. Sets quickly, holds tight and can easily be painted. Economical, easy to use. Available at lumber, paint and hardware stores.

DONALD DURHAM COMPANY
Box 804-W Des Moines, IA 50304

MAKE TOYS & WOOD PROJECTS



7 CAR TRAIN
$6—Plan only
$26.50—Plan & turned parts (92 parts in all!)
62" long

100's of plans, kits, colored and unfinished hardwood parts for toys, crafts and furniture (Colonial, Shaker, primitive & modern). Bulk Prices available. Color catalog $1. (614) 484-1746

Cherry Tree Toys, Box 369-9, Belmont, OH 43718

BRANDING IRONS

FOR WOOD AND LEATHER

- Brands Your Full Name With 1/8" or 1/4" High Letters

GUARANTEED
SEND FOR FREE BROCHURE
NOVA TOOL CO.
4533 Colfax Circle, Dept. BH
P.O. Box 29341, Lincoln, NE 68529

New

E-Z PNEUMATIC DRUM SANDER ...For woodworkers & carvers. Inflates to desired firmness, contours to the shape of your work. Eliminates hand-sanding. Foredom tools-Detail Master burning unit-Abrasives-Books and more, at great prices!

Catalog $2.00 (refundable).
North West Carving Supplies
P.O. Box 5211
Bozeman, MT 59715

illustrated patterns which appeal to all ages. Hardwood wheels, shaker pegs, axles, etc., in stock. Accessory kits of pattern and turnings available. TOY DESIGNS. $1.50. *Circle No. 1860.*

WOOD TOY PATTERNS — Patterns for all ages including childrens' patterns and executive toys. New catalog has many new patterns to choose from including parts and wheels. Send for new catalog and receive a coupon for free wheels and axle pegs. TOYS AND JOYS. $1.00. *Circle No. 1865.*

WOODWORKERS CATALOG — of discount power tools, hand tools, books, plans, saw blades, router bits, sanding belts and sheets, cane, adhesives, screws, and much more. One year catalog subscription (3 to 4 issues) also includes a subscription to "Woodworking Trends", a house publication debuting this spring. TREND-LINES, INC. $2.00. *Circle No. 1870.*

BRANDING IRON — Let the world know who made it! Personalize and sign your work with one of our flame or electrically heated custom made branding irons. Send for complete details. TURNING POINT INC. $1.00. *Circle No. 1885.*

CLAMPS FOR ALL YOUR WOODWORKING NEEDS — Information and prices on our new line of lightweight clamps especially designed for the small shop where work and storage areas are limited. Many replace those long, heavy lengths of pipe we've all wrestled for so long. Also have attachments for the Shopsmith Mark V and Multi Tool Imports. Prices include UPS delivery with shipment often the same day. UNIVERSAL CLAMP CO. Free. *Circle No. 1930.*

WOODCARVING TOOLS — Whittlers and carvers — Warren Tool Co. offers a catalog for you full of whittling and carving hand/power tools, books, stones, wood, and supplies. Since 1927, the finest in woodcarvers tools. WARREN TOOL CO., INC. 60¢. *Circle No. 2020.*

FREE GIFTS FOR WOODWORKERS — New *National Directory of Valuable Free Gifts and Things For Do-It-Yourselfers!* How and where to write for hundreds of free gifts, catalogs, samples, "how-to" instructions, manuals, courses, handbooks, magazines, books, plans, and hundreds of other free items for woodworkers. WEISS & DAUGHTERS. $1.99. *Circle No. 2030.*

FREE BUILDING AND REMODELING GIFTS — *New National Directory of Valuable Free Gifts and Things—Plus Government Benefits—For People Who Are Going To Build, Remodel, Add On, Or Decorate.* How and where to write for hundreds of free gifts, plans, samples, layouts, building and remodeling plans, aids, books, government benefits, low-cost loans, and much more. WEISS & DAUGHTERS. $1.99. *Circle No. 2031.*

FREE PLANS — *New National Directory of Valuable Free Plans for People Who Are Going to Build, Remodel, or Add On!* How and where to write for hundreds of free building plans, layouts, blueprints, planning and building aids, guides, magazines, handbooks, newsletters, how-to instructions, and much more. WEISS & DAUGHTERS. $1.99. *Circle No. 2032.*

FREE: HOW TO SAVE TIME AND MATERIAL — Work with confidence and control. SHOPHELPER Safety Guides provide stability, to help eliminate binding, chatter, and kickback. With an extra pair of hands from SHOPHELPER you can hold work firmly on table and radial saws, shapers, band saws, and others. Complete information and operator's manual from WESTERN COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS. Free. *Circle No. 2040.*

THE WING M-100 ROUTER TEMPLATE — FAST AND EASY PRODUCTION FOR SMALL, MEDIUM, OR LARGE PANELS — Both versatile and fast, the M-100 Router Template and its selection of interchangeable design units, allows competent production of a wide variety of ornamental borders by either professionals or home craftsmen. It can be used with any make of portable router to decorate a door or drawer in just 30 seconds. Send for literature. WING SALES AND DIST. CO. Free. *Circle No. 2055.*

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER'S 1984 CATALOG — is loaded with the best tools you can get your hands on. In our catalog you will find a complete selection of Japanese tools for the woodcarver, carpenter, and cabinet maker. Send for catalog plus supplements for next two years. WOODLINE-

TO ORDER THESE BOOKLETS, USE COUPON ON PAGE 100

SCROLL SAW OWNERS - Lettering Layout Guides!

- Use our specially designed guides to layout letters & numbers to be cut from wood or other materials.
- Made from a durable plastic material.
- Several styles & sizes.

Send $3.00 (Refundable with first order) for descriptive brochure & prices to:

SEYCO SALES 1238 Bardfield
Box 472749
Garland, Texas 75047

QUARTZ CLOCK MOVEMENTS & ACCESSORIES

- Deal Direct with Nation's Largest Independent Distributor
- Most Orders Shipped Within 48 Hours

FREE CATALOG

Send for your new Spring '85 Edition

PRECISION MOVEMENTS
2024 Chestnut St., P.O. Box 689
Emmaus, PA 18049
(215) 967-3156
Dept. G

PEG WHOLESALE

POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL

Green wood stabilizer and chemical seasoning agent

10 POUNDS $17.00

FREE wood finishing guide and products catalog from

GENERAL FINISHES
Box 14363, West Allis, WI 53214

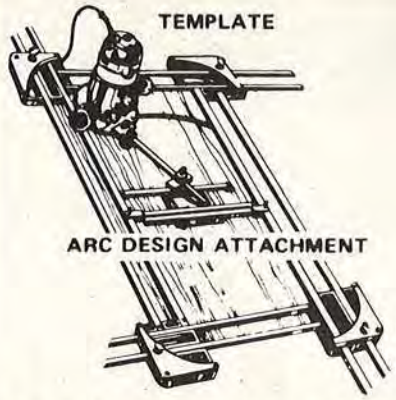
Phone 414-774-1050 with M.C. or VISA

Woodworkers
ORGANIZER UNIT

More than a 1,000 pieces!
$29.95 plus $2.00 for shipping & handling

FREE Catalog Hundreds of woodworking patterns, books, tools & wood parts!

TIMBERS COUNTRY STORE No. G6
Camelian Bay, CA
95711-0850
24 hr Phone No.
916-581-4141



COUNTLESS DESIGN COMBINATIONS

On panels, cabinet doors and drawers of all sizes ...quick, professional results every time with the **WING M-100 ROUTER TEMPLATE and the ARC DESIGN ATTACHMENT.**

BASIC TEMPLATE $146.00

ARC DESIGN ATTACHMENT $78.00

WING SALES & DISTRIBUTING CO. INC.
918 E. Cedar Lane
P.O. Box 1360
Payson, Arizona 85547
(602) 474-5836
(602) 474-3036

DO YOU USE OR COLLECT FINE HAND TOOLS?

ANTIQUE — OBSOLETE — MODERN

IF SO,

YOU SHOULD BE READING

THE FINE TOOL JOURNAL

PUBLISHED 10 TIMES ANNUALLY
1 Year Subscription—$10.00. Sample, $1.50

REMIT TO:
THE FINE TOOL JOURNAL
RD #2 — Dept. W85
Poultney, VT 05764

NEW
BOOK OF WOOD/COULD II
featuring
23 REDWOOD PROJECTS

. . . created by professionals in fine woodworking. Complete plans, working with wood tips, plus the fascinating story of redwood. $3.95

Enclosed is $3.95. Please send me a copy of the Redwood Book of Wood/Could II. (CA residents add 6% tax)

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

Simpson

Simpson Timber Company, California Operations,
P.O. Drawer V. Arcata, CA 95521 Dept. W-52

ATTENTION: WOODWORKERS!
OBJECTIVE: CREATIVITY
PROJECT: VENEERING

VENEERING-overlaying a surface with a thin strip of wood: i.e. - resurface or repair furniture, create ceiling and wall designs, make gaming sets, or just experiment for fun!

HOW CAN WOODWORKERS USE THEIR INGENUITY TO WORK WITH WOOD & VENEERS?

SOLUTION- Artistry In Veneers stocks over 80 architectural veneers, edging, inlays, butts, burls, crotches, swirls, dyed veneers, quality tools, starter kits, sample boxes, marquetry kits, dollhouses, boat models, ducks, clocks, furniture & toy plans, and "how-to" books. Professional services are also available.

VENEERS • TOOL KITS • STAINS • SHIP MODELS • MARQUETRY •
ABRASIVES • ADHESIVES • LACQUERS • BOOKS • BRUSHES •
CANE • SPINNING TOOLS • CLAMPS • DOLLHOUSE KITS • DUCK DECOYS •
KNIVES • INLAYS • GLUES • FILES • FANCY VENEER FACES •

Send $1.00 for our woodworker's catalogue (deductible from your first order). The fine products we sell will add richness and character to your special wood projects. Tear out ad and mail today.

ARTISTRY IN VENEERS, INC.
450 Oak Tree Avenue, South Plainfield, NJ 07080
(201) 668-1430
(a subsidiary of Eagle Plywood & Door Manufacturers, Inc.)

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE ____ ZIP ____

Information

WORTH WRITING FOR

Better Homes and Gardens®
WOOD,May/June, 1985
P.O. BOX 2051
CLINTON, IA 52732

TO ENSURE PROMPT HANDLING OF YOUR ORDER FOLLOW THESE INSTRUCTIONS:

- **Circle your choice**
- **Enclose cash, check, money order for cost of booklets plus $1.00 service charge (no stamps/foreign)**
- **Send coupon and remittance to address above**
- **ALLOW 4-6 WEEKS FOR DELIVERY**
- **Coupon expires June 18, 1986**

FREE LITERATURE

Circle numbers below corresponding to items in this issue.
Please include $1.00 for handling charge

20. 40. 78.	262. 530. 781.	1130. 1210. 1320.	1555. 1930. 2040.	2055. 2080. 2081.	2082. 2083. 2127.	

PRICED LITERATURE

Numbers below refer to items on which there is a charge.
Please include proper remittance.

2.....$1.00	274.....$2.00	585.... $2.00	780.... $1.00	1360.... $2.00	1745.... $2.00	2032.....$1.99
15.....$2.00	275.....$1.00	590.... $4.65	800.... $1.50	1380..... 50¢	1820.... $1.00	2075.....$1.50
30.....$1.00	303.....$1.00	591.... $4.65	1070.... $1.50	1440.... $1.00	1845.... $4.95	2130.....$1.00
60.....$1.00	304.....$3.00	592.... $4.65	1214.... $5.00	1452..... 50¢	1860.... $1.50	2140.....$2.50
77.....$2.00	307.....$1.00	593.. $11.95	1215.... $2.00	1480.... $2.50	1865.... $1.00	2160.....$1.00
100.....$1.00	310.....$1.00	594.... $4.25	1216.... $1.00	1535.. $11.95	1870.... $2.00	2170.....$2.50
230.....$1.00	400.....$5.00	630..... 25¢	1217.... $2.00	1710.... $3.00	1885.... $1.00	2195.....$1.50
240.....$1.00	420.....$2.00	631.. $12.00	1220.... $1.00	1730.... $3.95	2020..... 60¢	
260.....$1.00	450..... 50¢	720..... 75¢	1225.... $1.00	1737.... $1.50	2030.... $1.99	
270.....$1.00	555.....$1.00	750.... $2.00	1300.... $1.00	1740.... $1.00	2031.... $1.99	

Name (please print) _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip Code _____

I AM ENCLOSING:

$_____ for priced items

$ 2.00 for handling

$_____ total remittance

OUR EDITORS INVITE YOU TO HELP THEM BY ANSWERING THESE QUESTIONS:

1. How many years have you been involved in woodworking?
   - A. ☐ Less than 1 year
   - B. ☐ 1 to 2 years
   - C. ☐ 3 to 5 years
   - D. ☐ 6 to 9 years
   - E. ☐ 10 years or more

2. Are any other members of your family involved in woodworking?
   - 1. ☐ Yes
   - 2. ☐ No

3. How many hours per week do you spend at woodworking?
   - F. ☐ None
   - G. ☐ 1 to 5
   - H. ☐ 6 to 10
   - I. ☐ 11 to 15
   - J. ☐ 16 to 20
   - K. ☐ More than 20

4. Do you have a workshop?
   - 3. ☐ Yes
   - 4. ☐ No

5. If so, where is it?
   - L. ☐ Garage
   - M. ☐ Basement
   - N. ☐ Attic
   - O. ☐ Spare room
   - P. ☐ Separate building
   - Q. ☐ Other

6. How big is it?
   - 5. ☐ 50 to 99 sq. ft.
   - 6. ☐ 100 to 149 sq. ft.
   - 7. ☐ 150 to 199 sq. ft.
   - 8. ☐ Over 200 sq. ft.

7. What's your level of woodworking ability?
   - R. ☐ Beginner
   - S. ☐ Intermediate
   - T. ☐ Advanced
   - U. ☐ Professional
   - W. ☐ Teacher

8. On an average, how much do you spend on materials for a project?
   - 9. ☐ $0 to $9.99
   - 0. ☐ $10 to $24.99
   - 1. ☐ $25 to $49.99
   - 2. ☐ $50 to $99.99
   - 3. ☐ More than $100

9. Which, if any, of the following have you done as a result of reading any advertisements in this issue of *Wood*?
   - W. ☐ Written or phoned to request more information about a product or service
   - X. ☐ Cut out an advertisement for future reference
   - Y. ☐ Sent away for a catalog or mail-order product
   - Z. ☐ Recommended the purchase of a particular product or service
   - A. ☐ Purchased a specific product or service
   - B. ☐ Showed the advertisement to other people
   - C. ☐ Other
   - D. ☐ None of the above

10. What do you usually do with your issue of *Wood* after you have finished reading it?
    - 4. ☐ Save the issue
    - 5. ☐ Loan it to friends or relatives
    - 6. ☐ Give it to friends or relatives
    - 7. ☐ Discard it
    - 8. ☐ Other

11. On the average, how long do you expect to keep your issues of *Wood*?
    - E. ☐ Less than 1 month
    - F. ☐ 1 to 3 months
    - G. ☐ 3 to 6 months
    - H. ☐ 6 months to a year
    - I. ☐ More than a year
    - J. ☐ Indefinitely

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER. $1.50. *Circle No. 2075.*

POWER-FEED DRUM SANDER — Use the Woodmaster Model 1200 to dimension and finish-sand cabinet pieces, resawn stock, paneling, grandfather clocks, toys, table tops, knees, burls, crotches, and much more. This heavy-duty 12 in. sander comes complete with motor and stand. 30 day free trial. . .easy terms. Send for information kit. WOODMASTER TOOLS. Free. *Circle No. 2080.*

HIGH PRECISION SCROLL SAW — The sturdy, new Woodmaster Model 1600 gives you all the features found in more expensive machines including big, 16-in. throat capacity, 2-in. cutting depth, a generous, oversized worktable, ball-bearing drive . . . and much more! Send for complete facts. See how you can use the Woodmaster Model 1600 in your own shop for one full month completely without risk. Send for information kit. WOODMASTER TOOLS, INC. Free. *Circle No. 2081.*

GIANT 24½-IN., 3-SPEED BAND SAW — Big 24½-in. throat easily handles large scrollwork, complex curves, 4x8 sheets. 9-in. vertical cut makes it easy to resaw valuable hardwoods. Ball bearing construction, all-steel welded frame to eliminate deflection. Can be ordered complete with motor, stand, dust collector, rip fence, scroll saw table. Full instructions. Send for complete facts on how you can try this versatile saw without risk. Easy terms. WOODMASTER TOOLS, INC. Free. *Circle No. 2082.*

PLANER/MOLDER/JOINTER/SANDER — This variable speed, power feed tool converts low-cost lumber into valuable finished stock. Turns out perfect quarter-round, casing, base mold, tongue and groove . . . all popular patterns including picture frames. Joints super-true edges, squared stock, bevels and chamfers. Optional sanding attachment quickly converts unit to one of the finest drum sanders available. 30-day free trial . . . easy terms. Send for information kit. WOODMASTER TOOLS, INC. Free. *Circle No. 2083.*

WOODWORKING ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA — First International Association for Woodworkers. Sample benefits include our quarterly magazine "International Woodworking", specials from selected manufacturers, group health, homeowner and auto insurance, access to the woodworking network. WOODWORKING ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA. Free. *Circle No. 2127.*

QUALITY AMERICAN-MADE WOOD TURNINGS — such as shaker pegs, spindles, toy wheels, toy parts, craft items, and dowel rods in birch, oak, walnut, and cherry. Send for complete 32-page catalog. WOODWORKS. $1.00. *Circle No. 2130.*

WOOD WORLD CATALOG — Send for your catalog on lumber, veneer, hand and power tools, with helpful hints on how to use your tools and materials to their best advantage. Send for complete color catalog. WOOD WORLD. $2.50. *Circle No. 2140.*

EXOTIC HARDWOODS — Wyndham Woods offers the finest exotic hardwoods, precision cut and dried to our specifications at a modern European mill. As a direct importer we can offer substantial savings on such fine woods as padouk, mahogany, shedua, doussie, zebrawood, and many others, as well as domestic species and veneers. For the best wood at the best prices, send for our catalog. WYNDHAM WOODS, INC. $1.00 (Refundable with order). *Circle No. 2160.*

WOODWORKING POWER TOOLS AND MACHINERY — A selection of full-line catalogs from leading manufacturers featuring complete specifications and accessory listings; discount price lists included. THE XYLOPHILE'S CO. $2.50. *Circle No. 2170.*

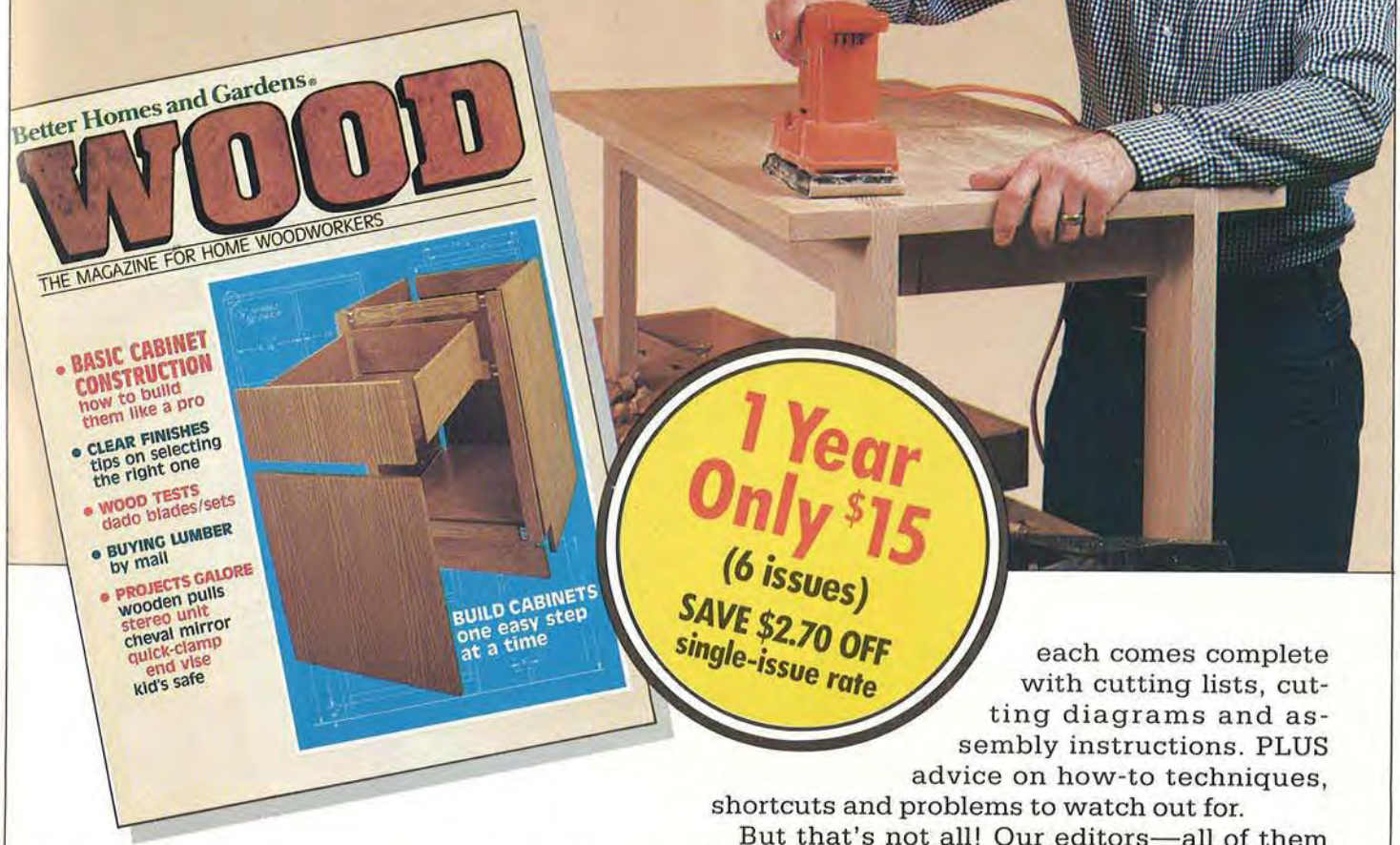
CARBIDE ROUTER AND SHAPER BITS — Our industrial carbide router bits will make you and your work achieve your goals, make things happen, and avoid problems. Zac router bits will expand your possibilities and options while giving the precise details you need. With your router and our tooling your shop becomes a system that you and your family will be proud of. Feel the satisfaction of improving your shops while you and others will know you bought the best. We consistently deliver high-quality router bits shaper cutters. Our 32-page catalog will improve your knowlege and skills. Send for it today. ZAC PRODUCTS, INC. $1.50. *Circle No. 2195.*

EXPERIENCE THE SATISFACTION OF BUILDING IT YOURSELF WITH...

CHARTER OFFER

Better Homes and Gardens®

WOOD


Better Homes and Gardens®
WOOD
THE MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS
• BASIC CABINET CONSTRUCTION how to build them like a pro
• CLEAR FINISHES tips on selecting the right one
• WOOD TESTS dado blades/sets
• BUYING LUMBER by mail
• PROJECTS GALORE wooden pulls stereo unit cheval mirror quick-clamp end vise kid's safe
BUILD CABINETS one easy step at a time
1 Year Only $15
(6 issues)
SAVE $2.70 OFF single-issue rate

Whether you're an experienced craftsman or just beginning, Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD magazine helps you get the most satisfaction out of your home woodworking!

Just imagine building projects like living room furniture... hand-crafted toys... even tackling major home improvements like adding a deck. Now it's easy to do it yourself with the shop-tested plans in WOOD!

Every issue brings you such a wide variety of projects—for *all* tastes and skill levels. And each comes complete with cutting lists, cutting diagrams and assembly instructions. PLUS advice on how-to techniques, shortcuts and problems to watch out for.

But that's not all! Our editors—all of them woodworking experts—comb the countryside to bring you great shop tips... workshop setups... and the best new tools on the market.

So start experiencing the satisfaction of making it yourself! Become a Charter Subscriber to WOOD now and SAVE $2.70 off the single-issue rate.

Return card enclosed in this issue or write to: Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD, Locust at 17th, Des Moines, Iowa 50336

MAIL TODAY!

You know how it feels to let strangers work on your house? Well, that's how we feel about outside suppliers cranking out our parts.

And even if we wanted to go that route, who could satisfy us? The accuracy standards for Lufkin measuring tapes are significantly higher than the U.S. government's. Every day our quality-control people cheerfully discard better measuring tapes than most of our competitors sell.

And so we heat-treat our own steels. We mold and plate our own cases. We paint, print and abrasion-coat our own blades.

But as a result, we know what we're selling, and you know what you're buying.

COOPER INDUSTRIES

©1985 The Cooper Group, Inc.

When you want something done right, do it yourself.

CooperTools

The difference between work and workmanship.

BOKER® CRESCENT® LUFKIN® NICHOLSON® PLUMB® TURNER® WELLER® WISS® WIRE-WRAP® XCELITE®

If you get a kick out of seeing kids' faces light up with glee, just wait until you give that special someone this sturdy project. Just the right size for a cookout with Mom and Dad, or for a little summertime tea-partying or bubble-blowing, this durable creation requires only eight 8-foot 2×4s and a few dollars' worth of hardware to build.

Pint-Sized Picnic Table

Project Design:
Bob Sellers
Photograph:
Bob Calmer

ASSEMBLING THE TABLETOP

1. Using 2×4 stock, cut the tabletop pieces (A) and tabletop supports (B, C) to length. Using a combination square, mark, then miter-cut the bottom ends of the tabletop supports at a 45° angle where shown on the Tabletop Assembly drawing.

2. Rip a 30"-long strip of scrap stock to ⅝" wide, then cut it into 2" lengths. You'll use these as spacers in the next step to position the tabletop pieces (A) equally apart.

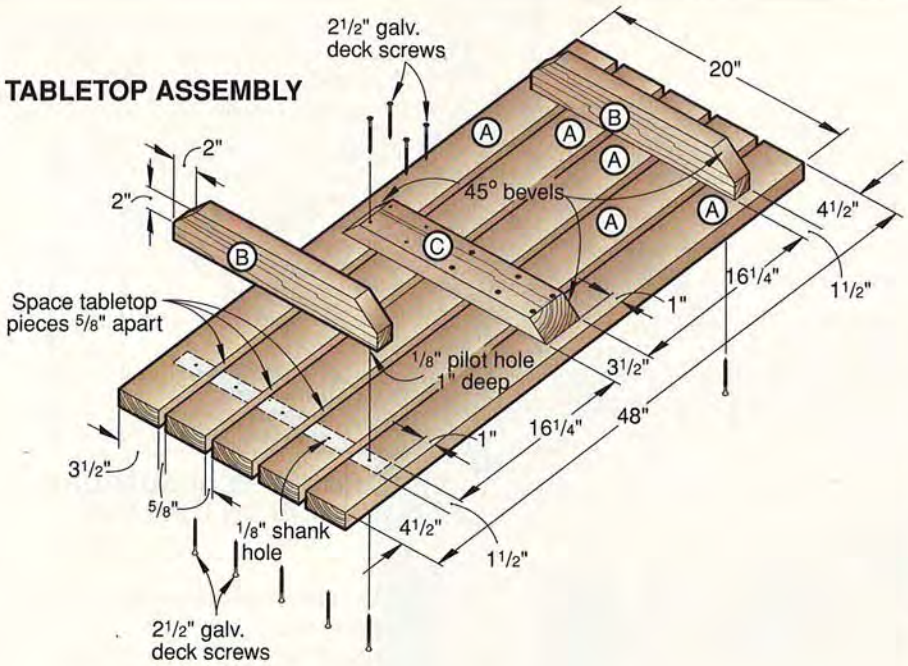
3. Choose the best face of the tabletop pieces (A) and lay them face down on the floor. (We look at the end grain, and position the pieces with heartwood side up. See the Tabletop Assembly drawing for reference.) Insert the ⅝" spacers between the tabletop pieces, and clamp the assembly together (make sure the ends of A are flush). Mark the center between the ends, then position and screw the center support (C) to the underside of the clamped-up tabletop assembly.

4. Turn the clamped-up tabletop assembly over, and position the outside tabletop supports (B) 4½" in from each end of the tabletop. Clamp the supports to the bottom of the tabletop. Drill pilot holes, and screw them in place. See the End View drawing for reference.

ATTACHING THE LEGS

1. Miter-cut one end of each of the legs (D) at a 40° angle, then cut the other end at the same angle to a finished overall length of 29".

2. Cut and miter-cut the seat supports (E), and seat boards (F) to length. See the End View and Front View drawings for reference.

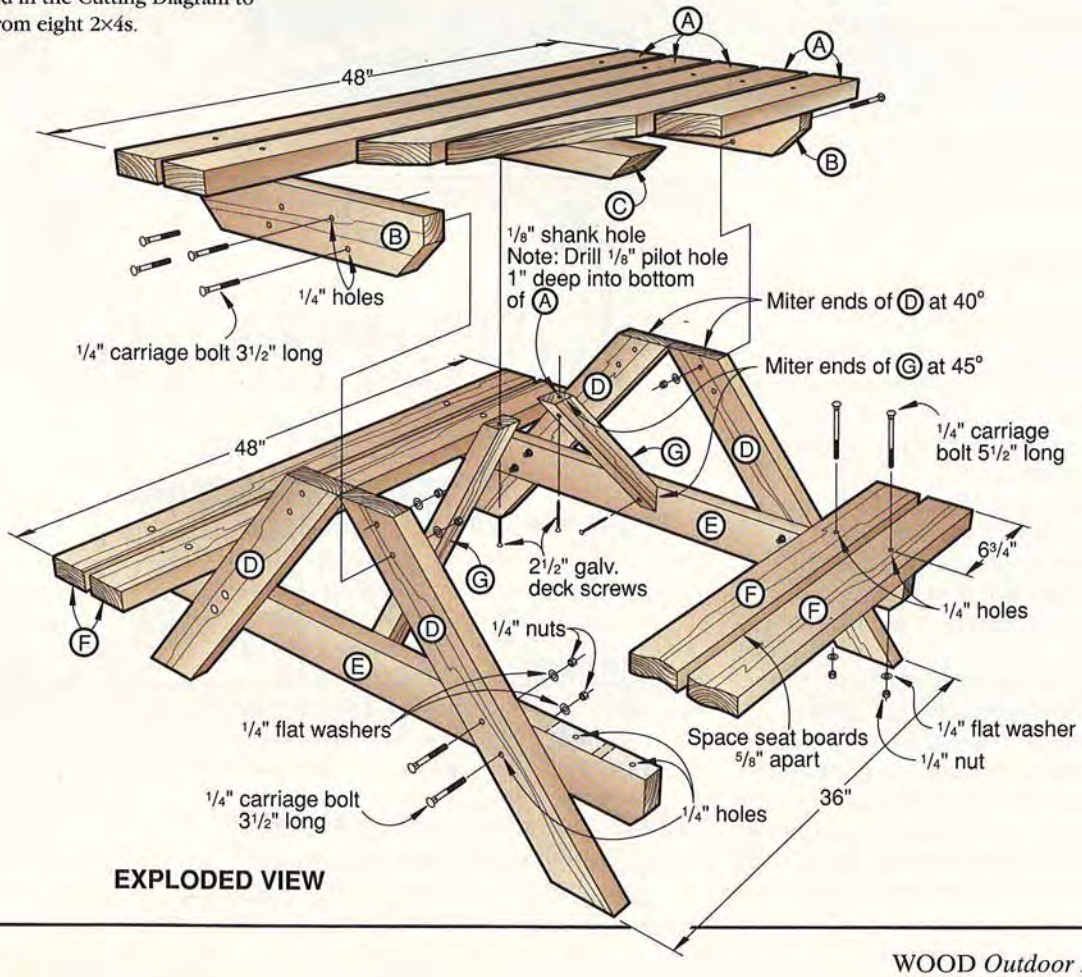


Bill of Materials					
Part	Finished Size			Matl.	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A tabletop pieces	1½"	3½"	48"	C	5
B supports	1½"	3½"	18"	C	2
C support	1½"	3½"	18"	C	1
D legs	1½"	3½"	29"	C	4
E seat supports	1½"	3½"	44"	C	2
F seat boards	1½"	3½"	48"	C	4
G braces	1½"	1½"	18½"	C	2

Materials Key: C–choice (pressure-treated lumber, redwood, cedar, or cypress)

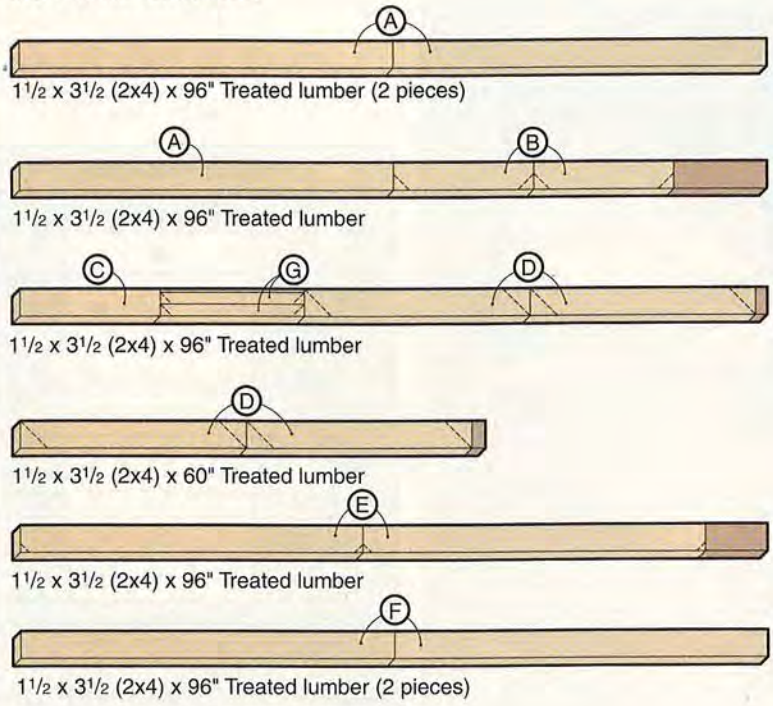
Supplies: 2½" galvanized deck screws, ¼" carriage bolts 5½" long with flat washers and nuts, ¼" carriage bolts 3½" long with flat washers and nuts.

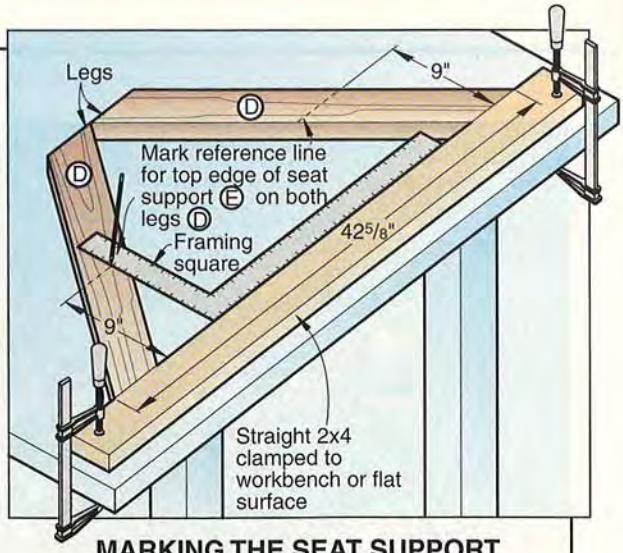
Note: We used pressure-treated lumber for this project, but you could use redwood, cedar, or cypress with equal success. The wood you choose depends on the final look you prefer and your budget for this project. Cut the pieces as indicated in the Cutting Diagram to get all the parts from eight 2×4s.



EXPLODED VIEW

CUTTING DIAGRAM


A
1½ x 3½ (2x4) x 96" Treated lumber (2 pieces)
A
B
1½ x 3½ (2x4) x 96" Treated lumber
C
G
D
1½ x 3½ (2x4) x 96" Treated lumber
D
1½ x 3½ (2x4) x 60" Treated lumber
E
1½ x 3½ (2x4) x 96" Treated lumber
F
1½ x 3½ (2x4) x 96" Treated lumber (2 pieces)



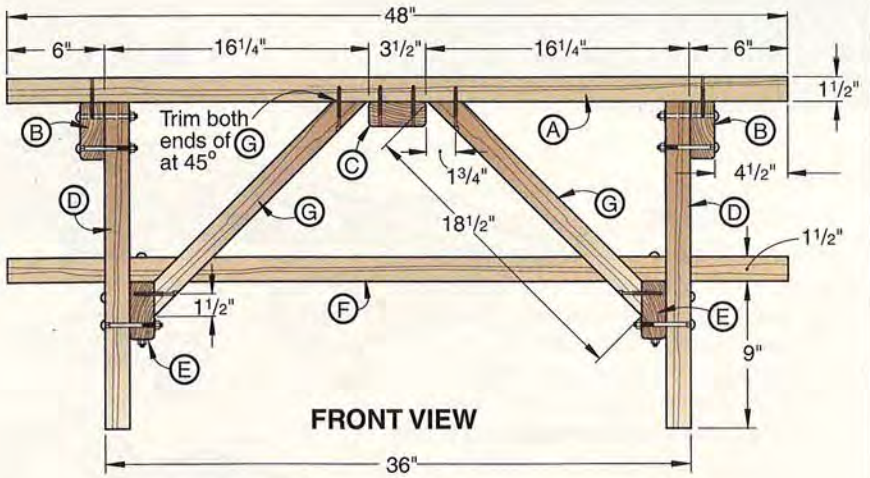
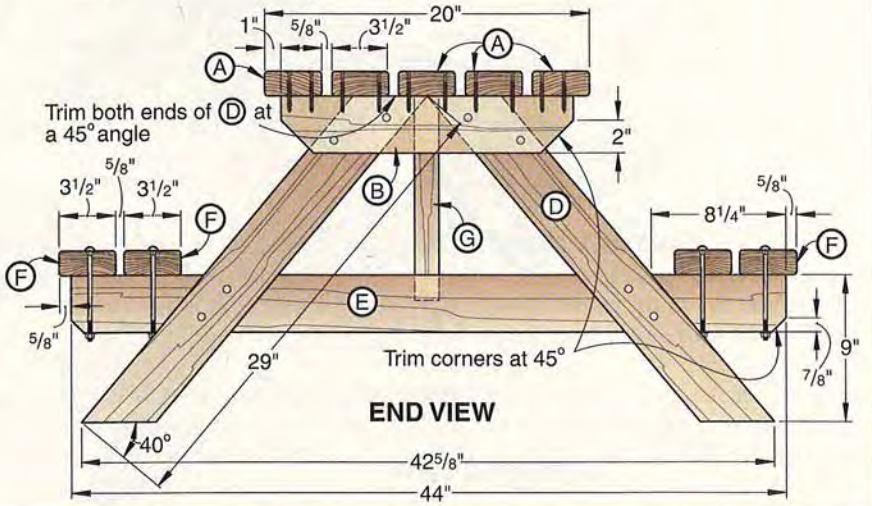
MARKING THE SEAT SUPPORT LOCATION ON THE LEGS

3. Position the two legs flush against a straight 2×4 on a flat surface where shown on the drawing titled Marking the Seat Support Locations on the Legs. Measure up 9" on each leg and mark a reference line for the location of the top edge of the seat support (E). Center the seat supports on the legs, drill ¼" holes, and bolt them in place.

FINAL ASSEMBLY

1. Clamp the leg assemblies to the inside of the tabletop supports where shown on the Front View drawing. Drill ¼" holes through the supports and the legs. Fasten the legs to the supports with ¼" carriage bolts 3½" long.

2. Clamp the seat boards (F) to the seat supports (see the End View drawing for positioning). Drill ¼" holes through the seat boards and supports, and then bolt the pieces together.

3. To further stabilize the table, fashion the diagonal braces (G) by crosscutting a 2×4 piece to 20" and ripping it in half. Miter-cut each end of the braces at 45° and to fit between the center support (C) and seat supports (E). Drill pilot holes and connect the pieces with deck screws where shown on the Front View drawing.

4. Using a belt sander or sanding block, round over all sharp edges. Finish, if desired, or let the wood age naturally.